

/871V58AX>C1/

871
V58 aX_{gl}

DATE DUE			

10068
Gleason

St. Procopius College Library
Maple Ave. & College Rd.
Lisle, Illinois

THE
GATE TO VERGIL

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.

MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL



GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
CLARENCE W. GLEASON

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

69.10

10068

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY • PRO-
PRIETORS • BOSTON • U.S.A.

Poeta fui e cantai di quel giusto
Figliuol d' Anchise, che venne da Troja
Poiché 'l superbo Ilion fu combusto.

"A poet was I, and I sang that just
Son of Anchises, who came forth from Troy,
After that Ilion the superb was burned."

Inferno, I, 73-75 (Longfellow's translation).



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

PREFACE.



THE course of a pupil beginning the study of Latin is not a smooth one. He starts out bravely enough, with his beginner's book and easy Latin reader, but is no sooner comfortably under way than he finds himself upon the ragged reefs of the Gallic War or, perhaps, stranded on the uncertain shoals of Nepos. If by careful steering he gets safely past these dangers he is immediately confronted by new obstacles which threaten him in the form of Latin verse. The sky grows dark, difficulties gather on all sides; *eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque*. Sometimes he loses heart and drops the helm or, in spite of all his efforts, drifts back and must begin his cruise anew.

It is with a view to remove some of the chief difficulties in the beginner's way that the present book has been prepared. As the purpose of the Gate to Vergil is somewhat different from that of the Gate to Caesar and Gate to the Anabasis the work has been planned on slightly different lines. An attempt has been made to lessen the difficulties of Vergil, not by simplifying the text or by omitting troublesome portions, but by placing in juxtaposition to the text the same words rearranged in the order, not of English

prose, as in some familiar text-books, but of idiomatic Latin prose. Words omitted in the text are supplied in the prose version when necessary for translation. Familiar synonyms of less common words or of common words with unusual meanings are given as footnotes. The notes on the text are designed for the pupil's assistance, grammatical references being given only when needed as aids to translation. It is hoped that the notes on scansion will be found particularly useful.

I am greatly indebted to Mr. William C. Collar and Mrs. Caroline S. Atherton for many suggestions and criticisms during the preparation of the book.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

BOSTON, May 1, 1898.

CONTENTS.



	PAGES.
PREFACE	v-vi
TEXT	3-58
NOTES ON TEXT	59-94
HELPS TO SCANSION	95-161
VOCABULARY	163-162

GATE TO VERGIL.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID, BOOK I.



PREFACE AND INVOCATION.

Árma virúmque canó, ॥ Troiæ qui , primus ab , óris
 Ítaliám, ॥ fa tó profugús, ॥ La vínique , vénit
 lítora, , múlt^{um} ille ét terrís ॥ iac,tátus et , álto
 ví supe,rúm ॥ sæ,væ memo rém Iu,nónis ob , íram ; 4
 múlta quo que ét belló passús, ॥ dum , cónderet , úrbem,
 ínfer rétque de,ós Lati,ó, , genus , únde La,tínium,
 Álbani,que pa,trés, , at que áltæ , móenia , Rómæ.

Músa, mi,hí cau,sás memo,rá, ॥ quo , númine , læso,
 quídve do,léns, ॥ re,gína de,úm tot , vólvere , cásus
 ínsigném piet,áte vi,rúm, ॥ tot ad,íre la,bóres 10
 ímpule,rít. ॥ Tan,tæne ani,mís cæ,léstibus , íræ?

Arma canō, virumque quī, fātō profugus, primus Trōiæ
 ab ōrīs in Ītaliā Lāviniāque litora vēnit; ille vī superūm
 et terris et altō multum est iactātus ob iram memorem sæ-
 vae Iūnōnis; et multa quoque bellō passus, dum urbem
 conderet, Latiōque deōs īferret, unde est genus Latinum,
 patrēsque Albānī, atque moenia altae Rōmæ.

Memorā mihi, Ō Mūsa, causās, quō nūmine laesō, quidve
 rēgīna deūm dolēns, virum pietāte īsignem tot cāsūs vol-
 vere, tot labōrēs adire impulerit. Tantaene irae sunt (in-
 sunt) caelestibus animīs?

3. multum: *diū*. altō: *marī*. — 4. saevae: *crūdēlis*. — 8. laesō:
violātō. — 9. vólvere: *subīre*. — 10. adire: *suscipere*. — 11. impulerit:
coēgerit. caelestibus: *dīvīnīs*.

THE WRATH OF JUNO.

Úrbs antíqua fuít, || Tyrií tenu ére colóni,
 Kártha g°, || Ítaliám con trá || Tibe rínaque | lónge
 óstia, | díves opúm || studi ísque aspérri ma | bélli;
 quám Iunó fertúr || ter rís magis ómnibus | ún am 15
 pósthabi tá colu ísse Sa mó; || híc illíus árma,
 híc cur rús fuit; || hóc regn ún dea | géntibus | ésse,
 sí qua | fáta si nánt, || iam | túm ten dítque fo vétque.
 Prógeni ém || sed ením Troián° a | sá nguine | dúci
 aúdie,rát, || Tyriás olím quæ | vé rteret ár ces; 20
 hinc populúm || la té regém || bel lóque sup érbum
 ventú,r^{um} éxcidió Libyæ: || sic vólvere Párcas.
 Íd metu éns, || vete rísque me,mór Sa tú rnia bélli,
 príma quod | ad Troiám | pro | cár is | gé sserat | Árgis —

Urbs antiqua fuit, nōmine Karthāgō, quam Tyrii colōni
 tenuēre, contrā Italiā ōstiaque Tiberīna longē, dives opum
 asperrimaque studiis bellī; quam ūnam Iūnō magis omnibus
 terris, Samō etiam posthabitā, coluisse fertur; hīc fuērunt
 illius arma, hīc fuit currus; hōc gentibus esse rēgnum, si
 quā viā fāta sinant, iam tum dea tenditque fovetque. Sed
 enim prōgeniem ā Trōiānō sanguine dūcī audierat, quæ
 ōlim Tyriās arcēs verteret; hinc populum lātē rēgem bellō-
 que superbum ventūrum esse Libyæ excidiō: sic Parcās
 volvere. Sātūrnia id metuēns veterisque bellī memor, quod
 príma prō cárīs Argīs ad Trōiām gesserat —

14. díves: *abundāns*. — 18. sinant: *patiantur*. — 19. dūcī: *dēdūcī*.
 — 20. ōlim: *aliquandō*. verteret: *ēverteret*. — 21. rēgem: *rēgnantem*.
 — 22. éxcidiō: *clādī*. volvere: *statuere*.

nécd^{um} etiám cau^{sae} íra^{rúm} || sævíque do^lóres 25
 éxcide^ránt ani^mó: || manet, álta, mén^{te} re^póstum
 iúdi^cí^{um} Pari^dís || spre^tæque in iúria, fórmæ,
 ét genus, ínvi^sum, || ét rap^tí Gany^médis hoⁿóres.
 Hís ac^cénsa su^pér, || iac^tátos, æquore, tóto
 Tróas, réliqui^{as} || Dana^{um} átque im^mítis A^{ch}ílli, 30
 árce^bát longé Lati^o, || multósque per, ánnos
 érra^bánt, ac^tí fat^{is}, || mari^a ómnia, círcum.
 Tántæ mólis erát || Románam cóndere, géntem !
 Vix e cónspec^tú || Siculæ tel^lúris in, áltum
 véla da^bánt læ^ti, || ét spu^más salis, ære ru^ebant, 35
 cú^m Iuⁿo, æterⁿúm || ser^váns sub, péc^tore, vólⁿus,
 hæc se^cúm: || “Meⁿe ín^{ce}p^tó de^sístere, víctam,

necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores ex animo exciderant: in sua mente alta repositum manet iudicium Paridis iniuriaque suae spretae formae et genus invisum et rapti honores Ganymedis; his accensa (in)super Troas in aequore toto iactatos, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, longē ā Latiō arcēbat, atque illi multos per annos, fati acti, circum omnia maria errabant. Rēs tantae mōlis erat gentem condere Rōmānam.

Vix ē cōspectū Siculae tellūris laeti in altum vēla dabant ventis, et aere spūmās salis ruēbant, cum Iūnō, aeternum volnus sub pectore servāns, haec sēcum volvit: “Mēne victam inceptō dēsistere,

26. exciderant: abierant. — 27. spretae: contemptae. formae. pulchritudinis. — 30. immitis: crudelis, saevi, l. 25. — 31. longē: procul. — 32. errabant: vagabantur.

néc posse Italiā Teucrorū avertere regem?
 Quippe vector fati. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivom atque ipsos potuīt submergere ponto, 40
 ūnius ob noxam et furiās Aīacis Oīlēi?
 Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,
 disiectaque ratēs evertitque æquora ventis,
 illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammās
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45
 Ast ego, quæ divom incēdō regīna, Iovisque
 et soror et coniūnx, unā cum gente tot annos
 bella gerō! Et quisquam numen Iūnōnis adoret
 prætereā, aut supplex arīs imponet honorem?"

SHE CONFERS WITH ÆOLUS.

Tālia flamma tō secum dea corde volūtans 50
 nec regem Teucrorum ab Italiā avertere posse? Quippe fati
 vector. Pallasne classem Argivom exurere atque ipsos in
 pontō submergere potuit, ob ūnius noxam et furiās Aīacis
 Oīlēi? Ipsa ignem rapidum Iovis ē nubibus iaculata,
 ratēsque disiectae æquoraque ventis ēvertit; illum flammās
 ē pectore transfixō expirantem turbine corripuit scopuloque
 acutō infixit. Ast ego, quæ regīna divom incēdō, Iovisque
 et soror et coniūnx, cum unā gente tot annos bella gerō!
 Et quisquam prætereā numen Iūnōnis adoret, aut supplex
 arīs honorem imponet?"

Dea tālia secum flammātō in corde volūtāns

38. *āvertere*: *arcēre*. — 39. *quippe*: *scilicet*. *vector*: *impedior*.
exurere: *incendere*. — 42. *ignem*: *fulmen*. — 46. *incēdō*: *gradior*,
sum. — 48. *adōret*: *colat*. — 49. *prætereā*: *postea*. — 50. *volūtāns*:
volvēns.

nímbo^{rum} ín patriám, ॥ loca fēta fu^{rent}ib^{us}, aústris,
 Æoliám venit. ॥ Híc ॥ vastó rex, Æolus ántro
 lúctan^{tis} ven^tós ॥ tem^{pe}sta^tésque soⁿóras
 ímperió premit, ác vinclis et, cárcere, fré^{na}t.
 Ílli in dígnan^tés ॥ magnó cum múrmure móntis 55
 círcum, claústra fre^múnt; ॥ cel^sá sedet, Æolus árce
 scéptra teⁿéns, ॥ mol^lítque ani^mós et, té^mperat, íras.
 Ní faciát, ॥ mari^a ác terrás caelúmque profúndum
 quíppe fe^{ra}nt rapi^dí se^cúm verántque per, aúras.
 Séd pater ómnipo^téns ॥ spelúncis, ábdidit, átris, 60
 hóc metu^{ens}, ॥ mo^lémque et, móntis ínsuper, áltos
 ímposu^{it}, ॥ re^gémque de^dít, ॥ qui, foédere, cé^rto
 ét preme^{re} ét laxás ॥ sci^rét dare, iússus ha^bénas.
 Ád quem túm Iunó ॥ sup^{pl}éx his, vó^cib^{us}, ús^a est:

in patriam nimbōrum Aeoliam, loca furentibus austris fēta,
 venit. Hic rēx Aeolus in vāstō antrō lūctantis ventōs tem-
 pestātēsque sonōrās imperiō premit āc vinclis et carcere
 frēnat. Illi indignantēs māgnō cum murmure montis circum
 claustra sua fremunt; Aeolus autem scēptra tenēns in celsā
 arce sedet, mollitque animōs eōrum et irās temperat. Quod
 nī faciat, quippe rapidī maria āc terrās caelumque profundum
 illi sēcum ferant, eaque per aurās verrant. Sed pater omni-
 potēns hōc metuēns eōs in spēluncis ātris abdidit, mōlemque
 et montis altōs ínsuper imposuit, rēgemque dedit, quī foedere
 certō et eōs premere et laxās habēnās dare iussus scīret.
 Ad quem tum Iūnō supplex his vōcibus ūsa est:

51. patriam: *regiōnem*. fēta: *plēna*. — 54. premit: *continet*. frēnat:
coērcet. — 56. celsā: *altā*. — 59. quippe: l. 39. verrant: *trahant*. —
 63. premere: l. 54. — 64. vōcibus: *verbis*.

“Æole, — námque tì bí ॥ dì voím pater , átque homi núm rex
 ét mulcère de dít fluctús ॥ et , tóllere , vénto, — 66
 géns inímicá mi hí ॥ Tyr,rhénum , návigat , æquor,
 Ílium in , Ítaliám por táns ॥ vic,tósque Pe,nátis :
 incute , vím ven,tís ॥ sub,mérsas que óbrue , púppis,
 aút age , díver,sós ॥ et , díscice , córpora , pónto. 70
 Súnt mihi , bís septém ॥ præ,stánti , córpore , nýmpha,
 quárum , quæ for,má ॥ pul,chérrima , Déio,péa,
 cónu,bió iun,gám stabi,lí ॥ propri,ámque di,cábo,
 ómnis , út te,cúm ॥ meri,tís pro , tálibus , ánnos
 éxigat, , ét pul,chrá ॥ faci,át te , próle pa,réntem.” 75

Æolus , hæc con,trá : ॥ “Tuus, , Ó regína, quid , óptes
 éxplo,ráre la,bór ; ॥ mihi , iússa ca,péssere , fás est.
 Tú mihi, , quódcum,que hóc regní, ॥ tu , scéptra Io,vémque

“Aeole — namque tibi pater divōm atque hominum rēx
 fluctūs et mulcēre et ventō tollere dedit — gēns inimīca mihi
 aequor Tyrrhēnum nāvigat, Ilium victōsque Penātis in Īta-
 liam portāns : incute vim ventīs submersāsque obrue puppīs,
 aut ipsōs age diversōs et disice corpora pontō. Sunt mihi
 bis septem nymphae praestanti corpore, quārum illam quae
 est fōrmā pulcherrima, Dēiopēam, tibi cōnūbiō stabili iungam
 propriamque dicābō, ut prō tālibus meritis omnis annōs
 tēcum exigat et pulchrā prōle tē parentem faciat.”

Aeolus contrā haec respondit : “Tuus est labor, Ō rēgina,
 quid optēs explōrāre ; mihi fās est capessere iussa. Tū
 mihi quodcumque rēgnī hōc est, tū scéptra Iovemque

66. mulcēre : *mollire*, l. 57. tollere : *concitare*. — 70. disice : l. 43. —
 71. corpore : *fōrmā*, l. 27. — 72. fōrmā : *speciē*. — 75. exigat : *trānsigat*.
 — 77. capessere : *exsequi*.

cónciliās, || tu | dās epulís ac,cúmberē | dívom,
nímbo,rúmque fa,cís || tem,péstā,túmque po,téntem.” 80

A STORM THREATENS THE FLEET.

Hæc ubi | dicta, || ca,vúm con,vérſa | cúspide | móntem
impulit | ín latus : ác ven,tí, || velut | ágmine | fácto,
quá data | pórtā, ru,únt || et | térras | túrbine | pérflant.
Íncubuére marí, || to,túmque a | sédibus | ímis
ún^a Eurúsque Notúsque ru,únt || cre,bérque pro,céllis 85
Áfricus, | ét vas,tós || vol,vúnt ad | lítora | flúctus.
Ínsequítur cla,mórque vi,rúm || stri,dórque ru,déntum.
Éripi,únt subitó nu,bés || cæ,lúmque di,émque
Téucro,r^{um} éx oculís ; || pon,tó nox | incubat | átra.
Ítonuére poli, || ét cre,brís || micat | ígnibus | æther, 90
præsen,témque vi,rís || in,téntant | ómnia | mórtem.

conciliās, tū mihi epulis divōm accumbere dās, mēque nim-
bōrum tempestātumque potentem facis.”

Ubi hæc sunt dicta, cuspide conversā montem cavum in
latus impulit; āc ventī, velut āgmine factō, quā porta est
data, ruunt, et terrās turbine perflant. Marī incubuēre,
tōtumque ā sēdibus ímis únā Eurusque Notusque Africusque
crēber procellis ruunt, et vāstós fluctūs ad litora volvunt.
Insequitur clāmorque virūm stridorque rudentum. Subitō
ex oculis Teucrōrum nūbēs caelumque diemque ēripiunt:
nox ātra pontō incubat. Poli intonuēre, et crēbrís ignibus
micat aethēr, omniaque viris mortem intentant praesentem.

79. conciliās: *impetrās*. — 83. data: *aperta*. ruunt: *erumpunt*. —
84. incubuēre: *insēdere*. — 85. ruunt: *evertunt*. — 89. pontō: *marī*.

Éxtempl^o Áeneæ || sol vúntur , frígore , mémbra :
 íngemit , ét dupli cís || tendéns ad sídera pálmās
 tália vóce refért : “ O térque quaterque beáti,
 quís ant^e óra patrúm , Troiæ sub , ménibus áltis 95
 cóntigit , óppetere ! || Ó Danaúm , fortíssime , géntis
 Týdi dé ! || Me , ne Íliacís || occúmbere cámpis
 nón potuísse , tu áque ani m^{am} hanc effúndere dextra,
 sævus ubi Áacidaé , teló iacet Héctor , ubi íngens
 Sárpedón , || ubi , tót Simois , corrépta sub úndis 100
 scúta virúm galeásque et fórtia , córpora , vólvit ? ”

SHIPWRECK.

Tália iáctanti stridéns Aquilóne procélla
 vél^{um} advérſa ferít , || fluctúsque ad sídera tóllit.
 Fránguntúr remí ; || tum próra avértit , et úndis 104

Extemplō membra Aenēae frigore solvuntur : ingemit , et
 duplicis palmās ad sidera tendēns , tālia vóce refert : “ Ō
 terque quaterque beāti quís ante ōra patrum sub moenibus
 altis Trōiae mōtem oppetere contigit ! Ō Týdidē , fortissime
 Danaūm gentis ! Mēne Íliacis in campis occumbere nōn
 potuisse , tuāque dextrā hanc animam effundere , ubi saevus
 Hector Aeacidae telō iacet , ubi Simois sub undis tot scūta
 virúm galeāsque et fortia corpora correpta volvit ? ”

Cui tālia iactanti procella Aquilōne stridēns vélum adversa
 ferit , fluctusque ad sidera tollit . Rēmī franguntur ; tum
 prōra sēsē āvertit et undis

94. refert : *edit*. — 96. contigit : *accidit*. — 97. occumbere : *morī*. —
 98. effundere : *amittere*. — 99. saevus : l. 4. — 102. iactanti : *dīcentī*.
 procella : *tempestās*. — 103. ferit : *percutit*.

dát latus; ínsequitúr cumuló || prærúptus aquæ mons.
 Hí summ^o ín fluctú pendént; his únda dehíscens
 térram^{am} intérr fluctús aperít; || furit æstus arénis.
 Trís Notus ábreptás || ín sáxa laténtia tórquet —
 sáxa vocánt Italí || mediís quæ in flúctibus áras —
 dórs^{um} immáne marí summó; || trís Eúrus ab álto 110
 ín brevía ét Syrtís urguét, || miserábile vísu,
 ínildítque vadís atquæ ággere cíngit arénæ.
 Únam, quæ Lyciós || fidúnque vehébat Orónten,
 ípsius ánte oculós || ingéns a vértice póntus
 ín puppím ferit; éxcutitúr || pronúsque magíster 115
 vólvitur ín caput; ást illám || ter flúctus ibídem
 tórquet agéns circ^{um} || ét rapidús || vorat æquore vórtex.
 Ádparént rarí || nantés in gúrgite vásto,

latus dat; mōns aquae praeruptus cumulō insequitur. (Hī
 summō in fluctū pendent; hīs unda dehīscēns terrām inter
 fluctūs aperit; aestus arēnis furit. Trīs abreptās in saxa
 latentia — quae saxa mediis in fluctibus Itali āras vocant —
 dorsum immāne in summō marī, Notus torquet; trīs ab altō
 in brevía et Syrtis, miserābile vīsū, Euris urguet, vadisque
 eās inludit atque aggere arēnae cingit. Unam, quae Lyciōs
 fidumque Orontēn vehēbat, ante oculōs Aenēae ipsiūs pontus
 ingēns ā vertice in puppim ferit; magister excutitur prō-
 nusque in caput volvitur: ast illam fluctus ter ibídem circum
 agēns torquet, et rapidus vortex aequore vorat. Rārī nantēs
 in gurgite vāstō adpārent,

105. dat: obicit. — 108. latentia: occulta. — 111. urguet: impellit.
 — 117. agēns: involvēns.

arma virúm, tabuláque, || et Tróia gáza per úndas.
 lám valid^{am} Ílioneī navém, iam fórtis Acháti, 120
 ét qua véctus Abás, et quá grandævus Alêtes,
 vícit hiéms; || laxís laterúm compágibus ómnes
 áccipiúnt inimíc^{um} imbrém, || rimísque fatíscunt.

INTERVENTION OF NEPTUNE.

Íntereá magnó || miscéri múrmure póntum,
 émissámque hiemém sensít Neptúnus, et ímis 125
 stágna refúsa vadís, || gravitér commótus; et álto
 próspiciéns, || summá placidúm caput éxtulit únda.
 Dísiect^{am} Áneæ totó videt æquore clássem,
 flúctibus óppressós Troás || cælíque ruína,
 néc latucre dolí || fratré m Iunónis et íræ. 130
 Eúr^{um} ad sé Zephyrúmque vocát, || dehinc tália fátur:

et arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas. Iam
 hiems validam Ilionei navem vicit, iam navem fortis Achati
 et eam quam vectus est Abas, et (eam) quam grandaevus Alates;
 omnes naveis laxi laterum compagibus inimicum imbrem
 accipiunt, rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea Neptunus graviter commotus pontum magno mur-
 mure misceri sensit, hiememque esse emissam, et stagna ex
 imis vadis esse refusa; et alto prospiciens ex summa unda
 placidum caput extulit. Classem Aeneae toto in aequore
 disiectam videt, Troas fluctibus ruinaeque caeli oppressos,
 nec doli et irae Iunonis fratrem latuere. Eurum Zephy-
 rumque ad se vocat, dehinc talia fatetur:

122. laxís: *solūtis*. — 123. accipiunt: *admittunt*. imbrem: *aquam*.
 fatiscunt: *dehiscunt*. — 126. refusa: *revoluta*.

“Tántane vós generís ॥ tenuít fidúcia véstri?
 Iám cælúm terrámque ॥ meó sine númine, vénti,
 míscere, ét tantás ॥ audétis tóllere móles?
 Quós ego — séd motós ॥ præstat compónere flúctus. 135
 Póst mihi nón simílí ॥ pœná commíssta luétis.
 Máturáte fugám, ॥ regíque hæc dícite véstro :
 nón illi ímperíúm pelagí ॥ sævúmque tridéntem,
 séd mihi sórte datúm. ॥ Tenet ille immánia sáxa,
 véstras, Eúre, domós ; illá se iáctet in aúla 140
 Æolus, ét clausó ॥ ventórum cárcere régnet.”

Síc ait, ét dictó citiús ॥ tumida æquora plácat,
 cónlectásque fugát nubés, ॥ solémque redúcit.
 Cýmothoé ॥ simul ét Tritón ॥ adnexus acúto
 détrudúnt navís scopuló, ॥ levat ípse tridénti, 145

“Tantane generis vestri fiducia vos tenuit? Iam sine meo
 numine, O venti, caelum terramque miscere et tantas moles
 tollere audetis? Quos ego — sed motos fluctus componere
 praestat. Post non simili poena mihi commissa luetis.
 Maturate fugam, regique vestro haec dicite : non illi imperium
 pelagi saevumque tridentem sed mihi sorte esse datum. Ille
 immania saxa, vestras domos, O Eure, tenet : in illa aula se
 iactet Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.”

Sic ait et dicto citius tumida aequora placat, nubesque
 conlectas fugat solemque reducit. Simul Cymothoe et Tri-
 ton adnexus de scopulo acuto navis detrudent ; ipse Neptu-
 nus eas tridentem levat,

132. tenuit : occupavit. — 134. tollere : attollere. — 135. motos :
 turbatos. praestat : est melius. — 140. se iactet : gloriatur. — 142.
 placat : sedat, componit.

ét vastás aperít Syrtís ॥ et témperat æquor,
 átque rotís summás ॥ levibús perlábitur úndas.
 Ác velutí magnº ín populó ॥ cum sáepe coórtª est
 séditió, ॥ sævítque animís ignóbile vólgu,
 iámque facés et sáxa volánt, ॥ furor árma minístrat, 150
 túm, pietáte gravemº ac meritís ॥ si fórte virúm quem
 cónspexére, silént, ॥ adrécitisque aúribus ádstant ;
 ille regít dictís animós, ॥ et péctora múlctet,
 síc cunctús pelagí ॥ cecidít fragor, ॥ æquora póstquam
 próspectiéns genitór ॥ calóque invéctus apérto 155
 fléctit equós, ॥ currúque voláns ॥ dat lóra secúndo.

THE TROJANS LAND IN AFRICA.

Défessi Æneadá, ॥ quæ próxima lítora, cúrsu
 cóntendúnt petere, ॥ ét Libyá ॥ vertúntur ad óras.

et vástas Syrtis aperit, et aequor temperat, atque rotis levibus
 summás undás perlábitur. Ác velutí cum saepe mǎgnº ín
 populó séditió est coórta volguisque ignóbile animís saevit,
 iamque facēs et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat), tum si
 quem virum forte pietáte ac meritís gravem cónspēxere,
 silent adrécitisque auribus adstant ; ille autem dictis suis ani-
 mós eórum regít et pectora mulcet ; síc cūctus pelagí fragor
 cecidit, postquam genitor aequora próspectiēns caelóque apertó
 invectus equós flectit, volānsque currū secundó lóra dat.

Dēfessi Aeneadae litora quae sunt proxima cursū petere
 contendunt, et ad Libyae órās vertuntur.

146. aperit : *reclūdīt*. temperat : *sēdat*. — 151. gravem : *īnsīgnem*.
 — 152. adrécitís : *attentís*. — 153. regít : *temperat*. — 154. fragor :
tumultus.

Ést in sécessú longó locus: || ínsula pórtum
 éfficit óbiectú laterúm, | quibus ómnis ab álto 160
 frángitur ínque sínús | scindít ses^e únda redúctos.
 Hínc atqu^e hínc || vastæ rupés || gemínique minántur
 ín cælúm scopulí, || quorúm sub vértice láte
 æquora túta silént; || tum sílvis scæna corúsceis
 désuper hórrentíque || atrúm nemus ímminet úmbra. 165
 Frónte sub ádversá | scopulís pendéntibus ántrum,
 íntus aquæ dulcés || vivóque sedília sáxo,
 nýmpharúm domus: híc || fessás non víncula návis
 úlla tenént, || uncó non ádligat áncora mórsu.
 Húc sept^{em} Ánéás conléctis návibus ómni 170
 éx numeró subít; || ác magnó tellúris amóre
 égressi óptatá || potiúntur Tróes aréna,

Est in sēcessū longō locus: insula portum efficit obiectū
 laterum, quibus omnis ab altō unda frangitur sēsēque in
 sinūs reductōs scindit. Hinc atque hinc in caelum minantur
 vāstae rūpēs geminique scopuli, quōrum sub vertice aequora
 lātē tūta silent; tum scaena dēsuper sílvis coruscīs ātrumque
 nemus horrentī umbrā imminet. Sub adversā fronte est
 antrum scopulís pendentibus; intus sunt aquae dulcēs vivō-
 que saxō sedilia, nymphārum domus: híc nōn ūlla (nūlla)
 vincula nāvis fessās tenent, nōn (nūlla) ancora eās uncō
 morsū adligat. Hūc Aenēās septem nāvibus omni ex numerō
 conléctis subít; āc Tróes mǎgnō tellūris amóre ēgressi optātā
 arēnā potiuntur,

160. obiectū: *oppositū*. — 162. minantur: *imminent*. — 166. antrum:
caverna. — 169. morsū: *dente*. — 171. amóre: *dēsideriō*.

ét sale tábentís artús || in lítore pónunt.
 Ác primúm silicí || scintíll^{am} excúdit Achátes,
 súscépítqu^e igném foliís, || atqu^e árida círcum 175
 nútríménta dedít, || rapuítqu^e in fómite flámmam.
 Túm Cererém corrúpt^{am} undís || Cereáliaqu^e árma
 expediúnt fessí rerúm, || frugésque recéptas
 ét torrére paránt flammís || et frángere sáxo.

THE FEAST ON THE SHORE.

Ánéás scopul^{um} || intéreá conscéndit, et ómnem 180
 próspectúm laté || pelagó petit, Ánthea sí quem
 iáctatúm ventó videát || Phrygiásque birémis,
 aút Capyn, aút celsís || in púppibus árma Caíci.
 Náv^{em} in cónspectú nullám, || tris lítore cérvos
 próspicit érrantís; || hos tóta arménta sequúntur 185

et artūs sale tābentis in litore pōnunt. Āc primum Achātēs
 silicī scintillam excūdit, ignemque foliīs suscēpit, atque
 ārida nūtrimenta circumdedit flammamque in fōmite rapuit.
 Tum fessī rērum Cererem undis corruptam Cereāliaque arma
 expediunt, frugēsque receptās et flammis torrēre et saxō
 frangere parant.

Aenēās intereā scopulum cōnscendit et omnem prōspectum
 latē in pelagō petit, si quem Anthea ventō iac̄tātum videat
 Phrygiāsque birēmīs, aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma
 Caicī. Nullam nāvem in cōnspectū, tris vērō cervōs in
 litore errantis prōspicit; hōs tōta armenta ā tergō sequuntur

173. tābentīs: *fluentīs*. — 174. excūdit: *excussit*. — 182. birēmīs:
nāvīs.

á tergº, ét longúm || per vállis páscitur ágmen.
 Cónstitit híc, || arcúmque manú celerísque sagíttas
 córripuit, || fidús quæ téla gerébat Achátes;
 dúctorésque ipsós primúm, || capitª áltª feréntis
 córnibus árboreís, || sternít, || tum vólguS, || et ómnem 190
 míscet agéns telís || nemorª ínter fróndea túrbam;
 néc prius ábsistít, || quam séptem ingéntia víctor
 córpora fúndat humi, || ét numerúm cum nāvibus æquet.
 Hínc portúm petit, ét sociós || partítur in ómnis.
 Vína bonús || quæ deínde cadís || onerárat Acéstes 195
 lítore Trínacrió || dederátque abeúntibus héros,
 dívidit, ét dictís || mæréntia péctora múlctet:
 “ Ó socií — || neque enim ígnarí sumus ánte malórum —
 Ó passí gravióra, || dabít deus hís quoque fínem.

et longum ágmen per vallis páscitur. Híc cōstitit, arcumque
 celerisque sagittās manū corripuit, quæ téla fidus Achātēs
 gerēbat; ductōrēsque ipsōs primum, capitª cornibus arboreís
 alta ferentis, sternit, tum volguS, et ómpem turbam ínter
 nemora frondea tēlis agēns míscet; nec prius absistit quam
 víctor septem ingéntia corpora humi fundat, et numerum
 cum nāvibus æquet. Hinc portum petit, et in ómnis sociós
 partitur. Vína quæ deinde bonus Acestēs, hērōs, cadis in
 lítore Trínacriō onerārat, abeuntibusque dederat, dívidit, et
 hís dictis eōrum maeréntia pectora mulcet:

“ Ō socií — neque enim ante ígnārí sumus malōrum — Ō
 vōs gravióra passí, hís quoque finem dabit deus.

189. ferentís: tollentís. — 194. in: ínter. — 197. maeréntia: trístia,
 maesta. mulcet: sōlātur.

Vós et Scýllæám rabiém || penitúsque sonántis 200
 acce₂stis scopulos, || vos, et Cyclopea, saxa
 exper₁ti: || revo₁cat^e ani₁mos, || mæ₁stumque tí₁morem
 mittite: || forsan et, hæc || o₁lim memínisse iu₁vabit.
 Per vari₁os ca₁sus, || per tot dí₁scrimina rerum
 tendimus || in Latium; || se₁des ubi fata quietas 205
 osten₁dunt; || illic fas, regna re₁surgere, Troiæ.
 Dura₁t^e, et vos₁met || re₁bus servate se₁cundis."

Talia, voce refert, || curisque ingentibus, aeger
 spem voltu simulat, || premit altum corde dolorem.
 Illi, se præ₁d^x accingunt, || dapibusque futuris; 210
 tergora, deripiunt costis et, viscera nudant;
 pars in, frusta secant || veribusque trementia, figunt;
 litor^e aëna locant ali₁i, || flammasque ministrant.

Vōs et ad Scyllaeam rabiem scopulōsque penitus sonantis
 acce(ssi)stis, vōs et Cyclopea saxa estis experti; revocāte
 animōs, maestumque timōrem mittite; forsan et haec ōlim
 memínisse iuvābit. Per variōs cāsūs, per tot discrimina
 rērum in Latium⁷ tendimus, ubi fāta nōbis sēdēs quietās
 ostendunt; illic fās est rēgna Trōiæ resurgere. Dūrāte et
 vōsmet servāte rēbus secundis." Tālia vōce refert, aegerque
 cūris ingentibus spem volūtū simulat, atque dolōrem altum
 corde premit. Illi sē praedae dapibusque futūrīs accingunt:
 tergora costis dēripiunt, et viscera nūdant; pars in frūsta
 secant eaque veribus trementia figunt; aliī aēna in litore
 locant flammāsque ministrant.

200. sonantis: *lātrantis*. — 202. maestum: *tristem*. — 203. iuvābit:
grātum erit. — 204. discrimina: *pericula*. — 209. simulat: *fingit*.
 premit: *comprimit*. — 213. ministrant: *subiciunt*.

Tum victu revo^cant viris, fusique per herbam
 implen^tur veteris Bacchi || pinguisque ferinae. 215
 Postquam ex^empta fam^es epulis || mensaeque re^motæ,
 amis^sos longo || socios sermone requirunt,
 spemque metumque in^ter dubiⁱ, || seu vivere credant,
 sive extrema pati || nec iam exaudire vo^catos.
 Præcipue pius Aeneas || nunc acris Oronti, 220
 nunc Amyci casum || gemit et crudelia secum
 fata Lyci, || fortemque Gyan, || fortemque Cloanthum.

VENUS APPEALS TO JUPITER.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter æthere summo
 despiciens || mare velivolū || terrasque iacentis
 litora^que et lātōs populōs, || sic vertice cæli 225
 constitit, et Libyæ || defixit lumina regnis.

Tum viris suās victū revocant, fūsique per herbam veteris
 Bacchī ferinaeque pinguis implentur. Postquam famēs
 eōrum epulis est exēmp^ta mēnsaeque remōtae sunt, sociōs
 āmissōs sermōne longō requirunt, dubiū inter spemque
 metumque, seu eōs vivere crēdant, sive extrēma pati nec
 iam exaudire vocātōs. Pius Aenēās praecipuē nunc ācris
 Oronti, nunc Amycī cāsum et crūdēlia Lycī fāta sēcum
 gemit, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter ex aethere summō mare
 vēlivolum dēspiciēns terrāsque iacentis litora^que et lātōs
 populōs, sic in vertice caelī cōnstitit et Libyae rēgnis lūmina
 dēfixit.

214. victū: cibō. — 216. exēmp^ta: pulsa. — 219. extrēma: mortem.
 — 224. iacentis: humilēs. — 225. lātōs: diffūsōs. — 226. lūmina: oculōs.

Atque illum || talis iactantem | pectore | curas
 tristior | et lacrimis | oculos suffusa nitentis
 adloquitur Venus: "O || qui res hominumque deumque
 æternis regis | imperiis, || et | fulmine terres, 230
 quid meus | Aeneas || in | te committere tantum,
 quid Troes potuere, | quibus, tot funera passis,
 cunctus ob | Italiam || terrarum | clauditur | orbis?
 Certè hinc | Romanos olim, || volventibus annis,
 hinc fore | ductores, || revocat° a sanguine Teucris, 235
 qui mare, | qui terras || omni ditione tenerent,
 pollicitus: || quæ | te, genitor, sententia | vertit?
 Hoc equidem occasum Troiae || tristisque ruinas
 solabar, || fatis contraria fata rependens;
 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot | casibus | actos 240

Atque Venus tristior et oculos nitentis lacrimis suffusa illum
 talis cûrâs in pectore iactantem adloquitur: "O tû qui
 æternis imperiis rês hominumque deûmque regis, et fulmine
 terrês, quid in tē tantum meus Aenēâs, quid Trōes commit-
 tere potuēre, quibus tot fûnera passis cûnctus orbis terrârûm
 ob Îtaliâ clauditur? Certē hinc ôlim, volventibus annis,
 Rômânôs, hinc ductôrēs fore â sanguine revocatō Teucris
 pollicitus, quî mare, quî terrâs omni ditione tenērent; quæ
 sententia, Ô genitor, tē vertit? Hôc equidem hîs fâtis con-
 trârîa fâta rependēns, Trôiae occâsum ruinâsque tristis sôlâ-
 bar; nunc eadem fortûna virôs tot câsibus âctôs

227. iactantem: volventem. — 231. tantum: tam gravem. — 234.
 volventibus: lābentibus. — 237. vertit; mūtāvit. — 238. occâsum:
 interitum.

insequitur. ॥ Quem, das finem, ॥ rex, magne, laborum?
 Antenor potuit, ॥ mediis elapsus Achivis,
 Illyricos ॥ penetrare sinus, ॥ atque intima, tutus
 regna Liburnorum, ॥ et fontem superare Timavi,
 unde per, ora novem ॥ vasto cum, murmure, montis 245
 it mare, proruptum ॥ et pelago premit, arva sonanti.
 Hic tamen, ille ॥ urbem Patavi, ॥ sedesque locavit
 Teucrorum, ॥ et genti nomen dedit, ॥ armaque, fixit
 Troia; nunc placida, ॥ compositus, pace quiescit:
 nos, tua, progenies, ॥ cæli quibus, adnuis, arcem, 250
 navibus, (infandum!) amissis, ॥ unius ob, iram
 prodimur, atque Italiam ॥ longe disiungimur, oris.
 Hic pietatis honos? ॥ Sic, nos in, sceptris reponis?

insequitur. Quem finem, O rex magne, laborum das? Antenor ex mediis Achivis elapsus, Illyricos sinus atque intima Liburnorum regna tutus penetrare et fontem superare potuit Timavi, unde per novem ora vasto cum murmure montis mare proruptum it et sonanti pelago arva premit. Hic tamen ille Patavi urbem sedesque Teucrorum locavit, et genti nomen dedit armaque Troia fixit; nunc in placida pace compositus quiescit: nos tua progenies, quibus caeli arcem adnuis, navibus amissis (infandum!) unius ob iram prodimur atque ab oris Italiam longē disiungimur. Hicne est pietatis honos? Sicne in scēptra nos repōnis?

244. superare: *transgredi*. — 248. fixit: *suspendit*. — 250. adnuis: *prōmittis*. — 253. honos: *praemium*.

PROPHECY OF ROMAN GREATNESS.

Olli, subridens, hominum sator, atque deorum,
 voltu, quo cælum, || tempestat esque serenat, 255
 oscula libavit natæ, || dehinc talia, fatur:
 “Parce metu, Cytherea: || manent immota tuorum
 fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 moenia, sublimemque || feres ad sidera, cæli
 magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit. 260
 Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet,
 longius, et volvens factorum arcana movebo)
 bellum ingens feret Italia, populosque feroces
 contundet, || moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas, 265
 ternaque transierint || Rutulis hiberna subactis.

Sator hominum atque deorum illō voltū quō cælum tempestātēsque serēnat ollī subridēns ōscula nātæ libāvit, dehinc tālia fatur: “Parce metū, Ō Cytherēa: fāta tuōrum tibi immōta manent: urbem cernēs, et prōmissa Lavīnī moenia, sublimemque ad sīdera cæli māgnanimum Aenēan ferēs; neque sententia mē vertit. Hīc tibi — longius enim fābor, quandō hæc cūra tē remordet, et fātorum arcāna volvēns movēbō — bellum ingēns in Ītaliā geret, populōsque ferōcēs contundet, mōrēsque et moenia virīs pōnet, dum tertia aestās eum in Latiō rēgnantem viderit, ternaque hiberna Rutulīs subāctis trānsierint.

254. sator: *genitor*. — 257. parce: *abstinē*. — 258. cernēs: *vidēbis*.
 — 261. remordet: *sollicitat*. — 262. arcāna: *sēcrēta*. — 264. contundet: *domābit*.

At puer, Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit, Ilia, regno, —
 triginta magnos, volvendis, mensibus, orbis
 imperio, explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 transferet, et longam multa vi muniet, Albam.

Hic iam, tercentum, totos regnabitur, annos
 gente sub, Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos,
 Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit, Ilia, prolem.
 Inde lupæ fulvo, nutricis, tegmine, lætus 275
 Romulus, excipiet gentem, et Mavortia, condet
 moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine, dicet.
 His ego, nec metas rerum, nec tempora, pono;
 imperium sine fine dedi. Quin, aspera, Iuno,
 quæ mare, nunc, terrasque metu, cælumque fatigat, 280

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognōmen Iūlō additur — Ilus
 erat dum rēs Īlia rēgnō stetit — trīgintā māgnōs orbis
 volvendis mēnsibus imperiō explēbit rēgnumque ab sēde
 Lavīnī trānsferet, et Albam Longam multā vī mūniet. Hic
 iam ter centum tōtōs annōs sub gente Hectoreā rēgnābitur,
 dōnec Īlia rēgina sacerdōs gravis ex Mārte geminam prōlem
 partū dabit. Inde Rōmulus, lupae nūtrīcis suae tēgmīne
 fulvō lætus, gentem excipiet, et Māvortia moenia condet,
 Rōmānōsque suō dē nōmine dicet. His ego nec mētās
 rērū nec tempora pōnō; illis imperium sine fine dedi.
 Quīn aspera Iūnō, quae nunc mare, terrāsque caelumque
 metū fatigat,

274. gravis: *gravida*. — 275. laetus: *gaudēns*. — 279. quīn: *immō*.
 — 280. fatigat: *commovet*.

consili^a in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
 Romanos || rerum dominos || gentemque togatam :
 sic placitum. || Veniet lustris labentibus, ætas,
 cum domus, Assaraci || Phthiam clarasque Mycenæ
 servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
 Nasce^{tur} pulchra || Troianus origine, Cæsar,
 imperi^{um} Oceano, || famam qui terminet, astris, —
 Iulius, a magno || demissum nomen Iulo.
 Hunc tu olim cælo, || spoliis Orientis onustum,
 accipies secura; || vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspera, tum posit^{is}, mitescent sæcula, bellis;
 cana Fides, || et, Vesta, || Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
 iura dabunt; || diræ ferro et compagibus, artis
 claudentur Belli portæ; || Furor, impius intus,

cōnsilia in melius referet, mēcumque fovēbit Rōmānōs, rērum
 dominōs gentemque togātā. Sic est placitum. Aetās
 lūstris lābentibus veniet, cum domus Assaraci Phthīam clā-
 rāsque Mycēnās servitiō premet, ac victis Argis dominābitur.
 Cæsar Trōiānus pulchrā origine nāscētur, quī imperium
 suum Ōceanō, fāmam astris terminet, Iūlius dictus, nōmen ā
 māgnō Iulō dēmissum. Hunc tū ōlim spoliis Orientis
 onustum sēcūra in cælō accipiēs; hic quoque vōtis vocā-
 bitur. Tum aspera saecula bellis posit^{is} mitēscent; cāna
 Fidēs et Vesta, Quirinus cum frātre Remō, iūra dabunt;
 dirae Belli portae ferrō et compāgibus artis claudentur;
 Furor impius intus

281. referet: *vertet*. — 283. lābentibus: *volventibus*. — 286. nāscētur:
oriētur. pulchrā: *clārā*. — 288. dēmissum: *dēductum*. — 291. posit^{is}:
compositis.

sæva se dens super, arm^a, et centum, vinctus aenis 295
post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento."

MEETING OF VENUS AND ÆNEAS.

Hæc ait, et Maia genitum de mittit ab alto,
ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Karthaginis, arces
hospitiō Teucri, ne fati nescia Dido
finibus arceret: volat ille per aëra, magnum 300
remigiō alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Pœni
corda volente deo; in primis regina, quietum
accipit in Teucros, animum mentemque benignam.

At pius Æneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305
ut primum lux alma dat^a est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vent^o accesserit oras,

super arma saeva sedēns et centum nōdis aēnis post tergum
vinctus, horridus ōre cruentō fremet."

Haec ait, et Māiā genitum ab altō dēmittit, ut terrae
utque novae Karthāginis arcēs hospitiō Teucri pateant, nē
Didō fātī nēscia eōs ā finibus suis arcēret; ille rēmigiō
ālārū per āera māgnū volat, āc Libyae ōris citus adstitit.
Et iam iussa facit, Poenīque ferōcia corda volente deō
pōnunt; in primis rēgīna quiētum in Teucrōs animum men-
temque benignam accipit.

At pius Aenēās per noctem plūrīma volvēns ut primum
lūx alma data est, exire locōsque novōs explōrāre, in quās
ōrās ventō accesserit,

295. vinctus: ligātus. — 297. genitum: filium. — 302. pōnunt:
dēpōnunt. — 304. accipit: sūmit.

qui teneant, || nam inculta videt, || hominesne feræne,
quærere constituit, || sociisque exacta referre.

Class^{em} in convexo || nemorum sub rupe cavata 310
arboribus clausam circum || atque horrentibus umbris
occultit; ipse uno || graditur comitatus Achate
bina manu lato || crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui mater media || sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens, || et virginis arma 315
Spartanæ, || vel || qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce, || volucrumque fuga prævertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris || de moreabilem || suspenderat arcum
venatrix, || dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu, || nodoque sinus conlecta fluentis. 320

qui eas teneant, hominēsne feraene, nam loca inculta videt,
quaerere, sociisque exācta referre, cōstituit. Classē in
convexō nemorum sub rūpe cavātā, arboribus atque umbris
horrentibus clausam circum (circumclausam) occultit; ipse
Achāte ūnō comitātus graditur, bina lātō ferrō hastilia
manū crispāns. Cui mātēr in mediā silvā sēsē obvia tulit,
virginis ōs habitumque gerēns et virginis arma, Spartānae,
vel tālis quālis Thrēissa Harpalcē equōs fatigat volu-
cremque Hebrum fugā praevertitur. Namque vēnātrix dē
mōre umeris arcum habilem suspenderat, comamque suam
ventis diffundere dederat, nūda genū, nōdōque conlēcta sinūs
fluentis.

313. crispāns: quassāns. — 314. sēsē tulit: occurrit. — 315. ōs:
vultum. — 316. fatigat: impellit. — 317. praevertitur: praecurrit. —
318. habilem: commodum.

Ac prior, "Heus" || inquit "iuvenes, || monstrate mearum
vidistis si qu^{am} hic || errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra || et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,
aut spumantis apri cursum || clamore prementem."

Sic Venus, et Veneris contra || sic filius orsus: 325
"Nulla tuar^{um} audita mihi || neque visa sororum —
O quam te memorem, virgo? || Namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, || nec vox hominem sonat: O, dea certe —
an Phœbi || soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —
sis felix, || nostrumque leves, || quæcumque, laborem, 330
et, quo sub cælo tandem, || quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas. || Ignarⁱ hominumque locorumque
erramus, || vent^o huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ant^e aras || nostra cadet hostia dextra."

Ac prior, "Heus, iuvenēs," inquit, "mōnstrāte, sī quam
sorōrum meārum hīc errantem forte vidistis, pharetrā et
maculōsae tēgmine lyncis succinctam, aut spūmantis apri
cursum clāmōre prementem." Sic Venus locūta est, et filius
Veneris sic contrā loquī est ōrsus: "Nūlla sorōrum tuārum
mihi audita est neque visa, Ō — quam tē memorem, virgō?
Namque haud tibi est voltus mortālis nec vōx tua hominem
sonat: Ō dea certē — an Phoebī soror? an ūna nymphārum
sanguinis? sis fēlix, quaecumque es, labōremque nostrum
levēs, et quō sub caelō tandem, quibus in ōris orbis iactēmur,
doceās. Ignārī hominumque locōrumque hūc ventō et
vāstis fluctibus ācti errāmus: multa hostia tibi ante ārās
dextrā nostrā cadet."

324. prementem: *urgentem*. — 325. ōrsus: *coepit*. — 327. memo-
rem: *dīcam*. — 330. levēs: *minuās*.

THE TALE OF DIDO'S FLIGHT.

Tum Venus: "Haud equidem ꝑ tali me dignor honore;
 virginibus Tyriis ꝑ mos est gestare pharetram, 336
 purpureoque alte ꝑ suras vincere cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, ꝑ Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
 sed fines Libyci, ꝑ genus intractabile bello.
 Imperium Dido ꝑ Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340
 germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
 ambages; ꝑ sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

"Huic coniunx Sychæus erat, ꝑ ditissimus agri
 Phœnicum, et magno ꝑ miseræ dilectus amore,
 cui pater intactam dederat, ꝑ primisque iugarat 345
 ominibus. ꝑ Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, ꝑ scelere ante alios immanior omnis.

Tum Venus respondit: "Haud equidem mē tāli honōre
 dignor; mōs est Tyriis virginibus pharetram gestāre, pur-
 pureoque cothurnō altē sūrās vincere. Pūnica rēgna, Tyriōs
 et Agēnoris urbem vidēs; sed finēs sunt Libyci, genus bellō
 intrāctābile. Imperium regit Didō, ex Tyriā urbe profecta,
 germānum fugiēns. Longa est iniūria, longae sunt ambā-
 gēs; sed summa fastigia rērum sequar. Huic erat coniūnx
 Sychaeus, ditissimus agri Phœnicum, et māgnō miserae
 Didōnis amōre dilēctus, cui pater eam intāctam dederat,
 primisque ōminibus iugārat. Sed Pygmaliōn germānus ēius,
 scelere ante aliōs omnis immānior, rēgnum Tyri habēbat.

336. gestāre: *ferre*. — 339. intrāctābile: *ferōx*. — 345. intāctam:
virginem. — 347. immānior: *crūdēlior*.

Quos in|ter medi|us || ve|nit furor. | Ille Sy|chæum
 impius ante aras, || atque auri cæcus amore,
 clam ferro incautum superat, || securus amorum 350
 germanæ; || factumque diu celavit, et ægram,
 multa malus simulans, || vana spe lusit amantem.
 Ipsa sed in somnis || inhumati venit imago
 coniugis, ora modis || attollens pallida miris,
 crudelis aras || trajectaque | pectora | ferro 355
 nudavit, || cæcumque domus scelus omne retexit.
 Tum celerare fugam || patriaque excedere suadet,
 auxiliumque viæ || veteres tellure recludit
 thesauros, | ignotum argenti pondus et | auri.
 His commota fugam | Dido sociosque parabat: 360
 conveniunt, | quibus aut odium || crudele tyranni

Inter quōs medius vēnit furor. Ille impius atque caecus
 aurī amōre ante ārās clam ferrō Sychaeum incautum superat,
 sēcūrus amōrum germānae; factumque diū cēlāvit et malus
 multa simulāns aegram amantem vānā spē lūsit. Sed ipsa
 coniugis inhumātī imāgō in somnīs vēnit, ōra pallida modis
 miris attollēns, atque crūdēlis ārās pectoraque ferrō trāiecta
 nūdāvit, caecumque domūs scelus omne retēxit. Tum eī
 fugam celerāre, ex patriāque excēdere suādet, auxiliumque
 viae thēsaurōs veterēs in tellūre reclūdit, argenti et auri
 pondus ignōtum. His rēbus commōta Didō fugam sociōsque
 parābat. Conveniunt omnēs quibus erat aut odium crūdēle

350. superat: occidit. — 351. aegram: maestam. — 353. inhumātī:
 insepultī. — 355. trāiecta: trānsfixa. — 356. caecum: ignōtum. — 358.
 reclūdit: aperit.

aut metus acer erat; ॥ navis, quæ forte paratæ,
 corripunt, ॥ onerantque auro: ॥ portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; ॥ dux femina facti.
 Devenere locos, ॥ ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365
 mœnia surgentemque ॥ novæ Karthaginis arcem,
 mercatique solum, ॥ facti de nomine Byrsam,
 taurino quantum ॥ possent circumdare ॥ tergo.
 Sed vos qui tandem, ॥ quibus aut venistis ab oris,
 quove tenetis iter?" ॥ Querenti talibus ille 370
 suspirans, ॥ imoque trahens a pectore vocem:

REPLY OF ÆNEAS.

"O dea, si prima ॥ repetens ab origine pergam,
 et vacet annalis ॥ nostrorum audire laborum,
 ante diem clauso ॥ componat Vesper Olympo.

aut metus ācer tyrannī; nāvis quæ forte sunt parātae cor-
 ripiunt, aurōque onerant; opēs avārī Pygmalīōnis pelagō
 portantur; dux facti est fēmina. Ad locōs dēvēnēre ubi
 nunc ingentia moenia surgentemque arcem novae Karthā-
 ginis cernis, solumque mercātī sunt, Byrsam dē nōmine
 facti dictum, tantum quantum taurinō tergō circumdare pos-
 sent. Sed vōs, quī tandem estis, aut quibus ab ōris vēnistis,
 quōve iter tenētis?" Cui tālibus verbis quaerenti ille su-
 spirāns vōcemque ā pectore imō trahēns respondit:

"O dea, si ab origine primā repetēns pergam, et si tibi
 labōrum nostrōrum annālis audire vacet, Vesper ante clausō
 Olympō diem compōnat.

364. opēs: dīvitiæ. — 367. mercātī (sunt): emērent. — 367. solum: agrum. — 372. pergam: progrediar. — 374. ante: prius.

Nos Troi^a antiqua, || si vestras forte per auris 375
Troïæ nomen iit, || diversa per æquora vectos
forte sua Libycis || tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, || raptos quⁱ ex hoste Penatis
classe veho mecum, || fama super æthera notus.
Italiam quæro || patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380
Bis denis Phrygium || conscendi navibus æquor,
matre dea || monstrante viam, || data fata secutus;
vix septem || convolsæ undis || Euroque supersunt.
Ips^e ignotus, egens, || Libyæ deserta peragro,
Europ^a atque Asia pulsus." || Nec plura querentem 385
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolor^e est:

VENUS REASSURES HIM BY AN OMEN.

"Quisquis es, haud, || cred^o, invisus cælestibus auras
vitalis carpis, || Tyriam quⁱ adveneris urbem.

Ā Troiā antiquā, sī forte Troïæ nōmen per auris vestrās iit,
per æquora diversa vectōs, tempestās forte suā nos Libycis
ōris adpulit. Sum pius Aenēās fāmā super æthera nōtus,
quī Penātis ex hoste raptōs mēcum in classe vehō. Italiam
patriam et genus ab Iove summō quaerō. Bis dēnis nāvibus,
mātre deā mihi viam mōnstrante, fāta mihi data secūtus,
æquor Phrygium cōnscendi; vix septem undis Eurōque con-
volsæ supersunt. Ipse, ignōtus, egēns, ex Eurōpā atque
Asiā expulsus, Libyæ dēserta peragrō." Venus nec eum plūra
dicere querentem passa, sic mediō in dolōre interfāta est:

"Quisquis es, cælestibus, crēdō, haud invīsus aurās vitālis
carpis, quī ad urbem Tyriam advēneris.

378. raptōs: ēreptōs 383. convolsæ: concussæ. — 386. interfāta:
interlocūta. — 387. invīsus: odiōsus.

Perge mod^o, || atque hinc te regin^a || ad limina perfer.
 Namque tibi reduces socios || classemque relatam 390
 nunti^o, et in tutum || versis aquilonibus actam,
 ni frustra augurium || vani docuere parentes.
 Adspice bis senos || latantis agmine cygnos,
 aetheria || quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
 turbabat caelo; || nunc terras ordine longo 395
 aut capere, aut captas || iam despectare videntur:
 ut reduces illi ludunt || stridentibus alis,
 et cœtu cinxere polum, || cantusque dedere,
 haud aliter || puppesque tuæ || pubesque tuorum
 aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
 Perge mod^o, et, || qua te ducit via, dirige gressum."

Dixit, et avertens || rosea cervice refulsit,

Perge modo, atque hinc tē ad limina rēginæ perfer. Namque tibi reducēs esse sociōs nuntiō. classemque relātam et in tūtum locum versīs aquilōnibus āctam, nī vāni parentēs mē frūstrā augurium docuēre. Adspice bis sēnōs cycinōs, āgmīne laetantis, quōs āles Iovis ab ætheriā plagā lāpsa in cælō apertō turbābat; nunc ōrdine longō terrās aut capere aut iam captās dēspectāre videntur: ut illi reducēs stridentibus ālis lūdunt et coetū polum cīnxēre cantūsque dedēre, haud aliter puppēsque tuæ pūbēsque tuōrum aut portum tenet aut plēnō vëlō ōstia subit. Perge modo, et dirige gressum quā via tē dūcit."

Dixit et āvertēns roseā cervīce refulsit,

390. relātam: *reductam, reducem*. — 391. versis: *mūtātīs*. — 392. vānī: *mendācēs*. — 400. subit: *intrat*. — 401. perge: l. 372.

ambrosiæque comæ || divinum vertice odorem
spiravere, || pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
et ver^a incessu patuit dea. || Ille ubi matrem 405
adgnovit, || tali fugientem || est voce secutus:
“Quid natum totiens, || crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? || Cur dextræ iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras || audire et reddere voces?”

VEILED IN A CLOUD ÆNEAS AND ACHATES VIEW THE CITY.

Talibus incusat, || gressumque ad mœnia tendit: 410
at Venus obscuro || gradientis aëre sæpsit,
et multo nebulæ || circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos, || neu quis contingere posset,
molirive mor^{am}, || aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum || sublimis abit, || sedesque revisit 415

ambrosiaequæ comæ ē vertice divinum odōrem spirāvēre,
vestisque eius ad imōs pedēs dēfluxit, et incessū patuit vērā
dea. Ille ubi mātrem adgnōvit, fugientem eam tālī vōce est
secūtus: “Quid tū quoque crūdēlis falsis imāginibus nātum
tuum totiēns lūdis? Cūr nōn mihi dextræ dextram iungere,
āc vērās vōcēs audire et reddere datur?” Tālibus verbis
eam incūsāt, gressumque ad moenia tendit: at Venus
obscurō āere eōs gradientis saepsit, et dea multō nebulæ
amictū circumfūdīt, nē quis eōs cernere, neu quis contingere
possit moramve mōliri aut causās veniendī poscere. Ipsa
sublimis Paphum abit, laetaque sēdēs suās revīsīt,

404. spirāvēre: exhalāvēre. — 405. incessū: gressū. patuit:
adparuit. — 414. mōliri: facere.

læta suas, || ubi templum illi, | centumque Sabæo
ture calent aræ, || sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, || qua semita monstrat.
Iamque adscendebant collem, || qui plurimus urbi
imminet, adversasque || adspectat desuper arces. 420

Miratur molem Æneas, || magalia, quondam,
miratur portas || strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii, || pars ducere muros,
moli, rique arcem || et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum || tecto et concludere sulco. 425

Iura magistratusque legunt || sanctumque senatum;
hic portus alii effodiunt; || hic alta theatris
fundamenta || locant alii, || immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, || scænis decorâ alta futuris.
Qualis apes || æstate nova || per florea rura 430

ubi templum est illi, centumque aræ Sabaeo ture calent,
sertisque recentibus halant. Illi interea viam corripuere,
qua semita monstrat. Iamque collem qui plurimus urbi
imminet adversasque arcēs desuper adspectat adscendebant.
Aeneas molem, magalia quondam, miratur, portas strepitum-
que et strata viarum miratur. Tyrii ardentes instant, pars
muros ducere arcemque moliri et saxa subvolvere, pars
locum tecto optare et eum sulco concludere. Iura magistrat-
usque sanctumque senatum legunt; hic alii portus effodiunt;
hic alii alta theatris fundamenta locant, immanisque col-
umnas, scaenis futuris decora alta, rupibus excidunt. Quo-
rum talis est labor qualis aestate nova per florea rura

417. calent: *fervent.* — 418. semita: *callis.* — 420. imminet: *im-
pendit.* — 425. concludere: *cingere.* — 430. novâ: *incipientî, initâ.*

exercet sub sole labor, || cum gentis adultos
 educunt fetus, || aut cum liquentia mella
 stipant et dulci || distendunt nectare cellas,
 aut oner^a accipiunt venient^{um}, || aut agmine facto
 ignavom fucos || pecus a præsepibus arcent: 435
 fervet opus, || redolentque thymo || fragrantia mella.
 “O fortunati, || quorum iam moenia surgunt!”
 Æneas ait, || et fastigia suspicit urbis.
 Infert se sæptus nebula, || mirabile dictu,
 per medios, || miscetque viris, || neque cernitur ulli. 440

THE TEMPLE OF JUNO.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, || lætissimus umbra,
 quo primum || iactati undis || et turbine Pœni
 effodere loco signum, || quod regia Iuno

sub sôle apēs exercet, cum fētūs adultōs gentis ēdūcunt, aut
 cum liquentia mella stipant, et nectare dulci cellās disten-
 dunt, aut onera venientum accipiunt aut āgmine factō fūcōs,
 pecus ignāvom, ā praesēpibus arcent; fervet opus thymōque
 frāgrantia mella redolent. “Ō vōs fortunāti,” Aenēās ait,
 “quōrum moenia iam surgunt,” et fastigia urbis suspicit.
 Nebulā saeptus—mirābile dictū—sē per mediōs infert,
 sēque cum virīs miscet, neque ūlli cernitur.

Lūcus fuit mediā in urbe, laetissimus umbrā, quō in locō
 primum Poeni undis et turbine iactātī signum effōdēre, quod
 rēgia Iūnō

431. exercet: *occupat*. — 435. ignāvom: *pigrum*. — 436. fervet:
calet.

monstrarat, || caput acris equi; || sic nam fore bello
 egregiam et facilem victu || per sæcula gentem. 445
 Hic templum Iunoni ingens || Sidonia Dido
 condebat, || donis opulentum || et numine divæ,
 ærea cui gradibus || surgebant limina, nexæque
 ære trabes, || foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
 Hoc primum in luo || nova res oblata timorem 450
 leniit, hic || primum Æneas || sperare salutem
 ausus, et adflictis || melius confidere rebus.
 Namque sub ingenti || lustrat dum singula templo,
 reginam opperiens, || dum, quæ fortuna sit urbi,
 artificumque manus || inter se operumque laborem 455
 miratur, || videt || Iliacas || ex ordine || pugnas,
 bellaque iam fama || totum volgata per orbem,

mōnstrārat, caput equi ācris; nam sic mōnstrārat gentem
 bellō ēgregiam fore et per saecula facilem victū. Hic Sīdōnia
 Dīdō Iūnōnī ingēns templum condēbat, dōnis et nūmine
 divae opulentum, cui in gradibus aerea limina surgēbant,
 aereque nexae erant trabēs, atque aēnis in foribus cardo
 stridēbat. In hōc lūcō primum rēs nova oblāta timōrem
 lēniit, hic Aenēās primum salūtem spērāre et adflictis rēbus
 melius cōfidere est ausus. Namque dum rēginam opperiēns
 singula sub ingenti templō lūstrat, dum quae fortūna sit
 urbī mirātur, artificumque manūs inter sē operumque labō-
 rem (mirātur), Īliacās pūgnās ex ōrdine videt, bellaque iam
 fāmā tōtum per orbem volgāta,

445. *ēgregiam*: *clāram*. — 447. *opulentum*: *dīvitem*. — 450. *oblāta*:
occurrēns. — 453. *lūstrat*: *circumspicit*. — 454. *opperiēns*: *expectāns*.
 — 457. *volgāta*: *cognita*.

Atridas, Priamumque, || et sæv^{um} ambobus Achillem.
 Constitit, et lacrimans, || “Quis iam locus” inquit “Achate,
 quæ regi^o in terris || nostri non plena laboris? 460
 En Priamus! || Sunt hic etiam || sua præmia laudi;
 sunt lacrimæ || rer^{um} et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 Solve metus; || feret hæc aliquam || tibi fama salutem.”
 Sic ait, atque animum || pictura pascit inani,
 multa gemens, || largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465

THE PICTURED WALLS.

Namque videbat, || uti bellantes Pergama circum
 hac fuge rent Grai, || premeret Troiana iuventus,
 hac Phryges, || instaret currū || cristatus Achilles.
 Nec procul hinc || Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 adgnoscit lacrimans, || primo quæ prodita somno 470

Atridās, Priamumque, et Achillem ambōbus saevum. Cōn-
 stitit et lacrimāns, “Quis iam locus,” inquit, “Achātē,
 quæve in terris regiō nōn est plēna nostri labōris? En
 Priāmus! Laudī etiam hīc sunt sua præmia; sunt lacrimæ
 rērum et mortālia mentem tangunt. Solve metūs; hæc
 fāma tibi aliquam salūtem feret.” Sic ait, atque animum
 suū pictūrā inānī pāscit, multa gemēns largōque flūmine
 voltum ūmectat. Namque vidēbat utī circum Pergama bel-
 lantēs hāc parte fugerent Grāi, Trōiāna autem iuventus eōs
 premeret; hāc parte Phryges fugerent, cristātus autem
 Achillēs currū instāret. Nec procul hinc Rhēsi tentōria ni-
 veis vēlis lacrimāns adgnōscit, quæ in primō somnō prōdita

458. ambōbus: *utrīque*. — 461. laudī: *virtūtī*. — 462. tangunt:
movent. — 463. solve: *dēpōne*. feret: *adferet*. — 465. ūmectat: *inrigat*.
 — 468. instāret: *imminēret*. — 469. niveis: *candidis*.

Tydides multa ॥ vastabat cæde cruentus,
 ardentisque avertit equos ॥ in castra, prius quam
 pabula gustassent Troiæ ॥ Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens ॥ amissis Troilus armis,
 infelix ॥ puer atque impar ॥ congressus Achilli, 475
 fertur equis, ॥ curruque hæret ॥ resupinus inani,
 lora tenens ॥ tamen; huic cervixque comæque trahuntur
 per terram, et versa ॥ pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 Interea ad templum ॥ non æquæ Palladis ibant
 crinibus Iliades passis, ॥ peplumque ferebant, 480
 suppliciter tristes ॥ et tunsæ pectora palmis;
 diva solo fixos oculos ॥ aversa tenebant.
 Ter circum Iliacos ॥ raptaverat Hectora muros,
 exanimumque auro ॥ corpus vendebat Achilles.

Tÿdîdēs cruentus multā caede vāstābat, ārdentisque equōs
 in castra āvertit priusquam pābula Trōiæ gustāssent Xan-
 thumque bibissent. Aliā ex parte equis fertur Trōilus
 fugiēns āmissis armis, infēlix puer, atque impār congreſsus
 Achilli, resupinusque lōra tamen tenēns currū ināni haeret;
 huic cervixque comæque per terram trahuntur, et pulvis
 hastā versā inscribitur. Intereā Īliades ad templum nōn
 æquæ Palladis ibant crinibus passis peplumque ferēbant,
 suppliciter tristēs et palmis pectora tūnsæ; dīva autem
 āversa oculōs solō fixōs tenēbat. Achillēs ter circum Īliacōs
 mūrōs Hectora raptāverat, aurōque exanimum corpus ēius
 vëndēbat.

476. haeret: *pendet*. — 477. lōra: *habēnās*. — 478. versa: *inversa*.
 — 479. æquæ: *amicæ*. — 481. tūnsæ: *percussæ*. — 483. raptāverat:
trāxerat. — 484. exanimum: *mortuum*.

Tum ver^o ingentem gemitum || dat pectore ab imo, 485
ut spolia, ut currus, || utque ipsum corpus amici,
tendentemque manus || Priamum conspexit inermis.

Se quoque principibus || permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies || et nigri Memnonis arma.

Ducit Amazonidum || lunatis agmina peltis 490
Penthesilea furens, || mediisque in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens || exsertæ cingula mammæ,
bellatrix, || audetque viris || concurrere virgo.

DIDO.

Hæc dum Dardani^o Æneæ || miranda videntur,
dum stupet, obtutuque || hæret defixus in uno, 495
regina ad templum, || forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit || magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotæ ripis || aut per iuga Cynthi

Tum vērō Aenēās ab imō pectore ingentem gemitum dat, ut
spolia, ut currūs, utque ipsum corpus amici, Priamumque
manūs inermis tendentem cōspēxit. Sē quoque principibus
Achivis permixtum, Eōāsque aciēs et nigri Memnonis arma
adgnōvit. Penthesilēa furēns Amāzonidum āgmina lūnātis
peltis dūcīt, mediisque in milibus ārdet, aurea cingula mam-
mae exsertae subnectēns, bellātrīx, virisque concurrere audet
virgō.

Dum haec Dardaniō Aenēae miranda videntur, dum stupet,
haeretque in ūnō obtūtū dēfixus, rēgīna fōrmā pulcherrima
Dīdō ad templum māgnā iuvenum catervā stipante incessit.
Quālis in Eurōtae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi

490. peltis: scūtis. — 492. exsertae: nūdae. — 493. concurrere:
certāre. — 495. obtūtū: adspēctū. — 497. catervā: turbā.

exercet Diana choros, ॥ quam mille secutæ
 hinc atque hinc ॥ glomerantur oreades ; illa pharetram
 fert umero, ॥ gradiensque deas supereminet omnis : 501
 Latonæ tacitum ॥ pertemptant gaudia pectus :
 talis erat Dido, ॥ talem se læta ferebat
 per medios, ॥ instans operi 1 regnisque futuris.
 Tum foribus divæ, ॥ media testudine templi, 505
 sæpta^a armis, ॥ solioque^e alte subnixa resedit.
 Iura dabat ॥ legesque viris, ॥ operumque laborem
 partibus æquabat iustis, ॥ aut sorte trahebat :
 cum subito Æneas ॥ concurs^u accedere magno
 Anthea Sergestumque videt ॥ fortemque Cloanthum, 510
 Teucrorumque^e alios, ॥ ater quos æquore turbo
 dispulerat ॥ penitusque^e alias avexerat oras.
 Obstipuit simul ipse ॥ simul percussus Achates

chorōs exercet Diāna, quam mille orēades secūtæ hinc
 atque hinc glomerantur ; illa umērō pharetram fert, omnisque
 deās gradiēns superēminet : gaudia autem pectus tacitum
 Lātōnæ pertemptant : tālis erat Didō, tālem sē per mediōs
 læta ferēbat, operī instāns rēgnisque futūris. Tum in fori-
 bus divæ, sub mediā testūdine templi, armis sæpta, solioque
 altē subnixa resēdit. Iūra lēgēsque viris dabat, operumque
 labōrem partibus iūstis æquābat, aut sorte trahēbat : cum
 subitō Aenēās māgnō cum concursū Anthea accēdere videt,
 Sergestumque fortemque Cloanthum Teucrōrumque aliōs
 quōs āter turbō in æquore dispulerat, penitusque ad aliās
 orās āvēxerat. Obstipuit simul ipse simul Achātēs

500. glomerantur : congregantur. — 504. instāns : arguēns. — 513.
 percussus : commōtus.

lætitiæque metuque; ॥ avidi coniungere dextras
 ardebant; ॥ sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
 Dissimulant, ॥ et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 quæ fortuna viris, ॥ classem quo litore linquant,
 quid veniant; ॥ cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
 orantes veniam, ॥ et templum clamore petebant.

THE TROJANS TELL THEIR STORY.

Postquam introgressi ॥ et coram data copia fandi, 520
 maxumus Ilioneus ॥ placido sic pectore cœpit:
 “O regina, ॥ novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
 iustitiæque dedit ॥ gentis frenare superbas,
 Trōes te miseri, ॥ ventis maria omnia vecti,
 oramus, ॥ prohibe infandos a navibus ignis, 525
 parce pio generi, ॥ et propius res adspice nostras.

lætitiâque metûque percussus; avidi dextrâs coniungere
 ârdēbant; sed rēs incognita animōs eōrum turbat. Dis-
 simulant et nūbe cavā amicti speculantur quæ fortūna sit
 viris, quō in litore classem linquant, quidve veniant; nam
 ex cūctis nāvibus lēcti veniam ōrantēs ibant, et templum
 cum clāmōre petēbant.

Postquam sunt intrōgressi, et cōpia fandi cōram est data,
 māxumus Īlioneus sic ē placidō pectore loquī coepit: “Ō
 rēgīna, cui Iuppiter novam urbem condere gentisque superbās
 iūstitiā frēnāre dedit, tē nōs Trōes miseri, ventis per maria
 omnia vecti, ōrāmus, prohibē ā nāvibus nostris infandōs
 ignis; parce piō generi, et propius adspice rēs nostrās.

516. amicti: cēlātī. — 517. linquant: relinquant. — 518. quid:
 cūr. — 519. ōrantēs: poscentēs. — 520. cōpia: facultās. — 525. infan-
 dōs: dīrōs. — 526. parce: ignōsce.

Non nos aut ferro || Libycos populare Penatis
 venimus, aut raptas || ad litora vertere prædas;
 non ea vis animo, || nec tanta superbia victis.
 Est locus, | Hesperiam | Grai cognomine | dicunt, 530
 terr^a antiqua, || potens armis atque ubere glæbæ;
 (Enotri coluere viri; || nunc fama minores
 Italiam || dixisse ducis || de nomine gentem.
 Hic cursus fuit:
 cum subito adsurgens fluctu || nimbosus Orion 535
 in vada cæca tulit, | penitusque procacibus austris
 perque undas, || superante salo, || perque invia saxa
 dispulit; huc pauci || vestris adnavimus oris.
 quod genus hoc hominum? || Quæve hunc tam bar-
 bara morem

Nōn nōs aut Libycōs Penātis ferrō populāre aut ad litora
 prædās captās vertere vēnimus; nōn est ea vis animō, nec
 victis tanta superbia. Est locus — quem Grāi Hesperiam
 cognōmine dicunt — terra antīqua, armis atque ūbere glæ-
 bæ potēns, quem viri Oenōtri coluēre; nunc est fāma
 minōrēs eōrum gentem Ītaliā dē ducis nōmine dixisse.
 Hic cursus fuit nōbīs: cum subitō nimbōsus Oriōn fluctū
 adsurgēns in vada caeca nōs tulit, penitusque procācibus
 austris perque undās perque invia saxa, superante salō, nōs
 dispulit; hūc pauci vestris ōris adnāvimus. Quod genus
 hominum est hōc? Quæve tam barbara patria hunc
 mōrem

527. populāre: *vāstāre*. — 531. ūbere: *fertilitāte*. — 532. coluēre:
incoluēre. fāma: *rūmor*. minōrēs: *posterōs*. — 535. adsurgēns:
oriēns. — 536. tulit: *impulit*.

permittit patriâ? || Hospitio prohibemur arenæ ; 540
 bella cient, || primumque vetant consistere terra.
 Si genus humanum || et mortalia temnitis arma,
 at sperate deos || memores fandî atque nefandî.

“Rex erat Æneas nobis, || quo iustior alter,
 nec pietate fuit, || nec bello maior et armis. 545
 Quem si fata virum servant, || si vescitur aura
 ætheria, || neque ad huc crudelibus, occubat, umbris,
 non metus; officio || nec te certasse priorem
 pæniteat. || Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 arvaque, Troianoque || a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
 Quassatam ventis || liceat subducere classem,
 et silvis aptare trabes || et stringere remos:
 si datur Italiam, || sociis et rege recepto,

permittit? Arēnæ etiam hospitio prohibemur; bella cient
 nōsque in primā terrā cōsistere vetant. Si genus hūmānum
 et mortālia arma temnitis, at spērāte deōs fandî atque
 nefandî fore memorēs. Rēx erat nōbis Aenēās, quō nec
 pietāte fuit alter iūstior, nec bellō et armis māior. Quem
 virum si fāta servant, si aurā ætheriā vēscitur, neque adhūc
 crudēlibus umbris occubat, nōn est metus; nec tē priorem
 officiō certāsse paeniteat. Sunt et in Siculis regiōnibus
 urbēs arvaque nōbis, clārusque Acestēs ā sanguine Trōiānō.
 Classem ventis quassātam subducere et ē silvis trabēs
 aptāre, et rēmōs stringere liceat, ut si sociis et rēge receptō

541. cient: *movent*. — 542. temnitis: *dēspicitis*. — 543. spērāte:
expectāte. fandî: *aequū*. nefandî: *iniquū*. — 546. vēscitur: *spirat*.
 — 548. officiō: *beneficiis*. — 551. quassātam: *fractam*. — 553. datur:
permittitur.

tender^e, ut Italiam, || læti Latiumque petamus;
 sin absumpta salus, || et te, pater optume Teucrum, 555
 pontus habet Libyæ, || nec spes iam restat Iuli,
 at freta Sicania^e saltem || sedesque paratas,
 unde huc advecti, || regemque petamus Acesten.”

Talibus Ilioneus ; || cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidæ.

560

DIDO'S WELCOME AND GENEROUS OFFER. .

Tum breviter Dido, || voltum demissa, profatur :
 “Solvite corde metum, || Teucri, secludite curas.
 Res dur^a et regni novitas || me talia cogunt
 molirⁱ, et late || finis custode tueri.
 Quis genus Aeneadum, || quis Troiæ nesciat urbem, 565
 virtutesque virosque, || aut tantⁱ incendia belli?

nōbīs in Ītaliā tendere datur, lætī Ītaliā Latiumque
 petāmus; sin salus est absūmpta, et tē, Ō optume pater
 Teucrūm, pontus Libyæ habet, nec iam Iūli spēs restat, at
 saltem freta Sicania^e sēdēsque parātās, unde hūc advecti
 sumus, rēgemque Acestēn petāmus.”

Tālibus verbis Īlioneus loquitur ; Dardanidæ cūncti simul
 ōre fremēbant. Tum breviter Didō, voltum dēmissa, pro-
 fātur : “Solvite corde metum, Ō Teucrī, atque sēclūdite
 cūrās. Dūra rēs et novitās rēgnī mē tālia mōliri et finis
 meōs custōde lātē tuērī cōgunt. Quis Aeneadum genus,
 quis Trōiæ urbem, virtūtēsque virōsque aut tantī belli
 incendia nesciat?

555. absūmpta: *extincta*. — 556. restat: *superest*. — 562. solvite:
dēpōnite. sēclūdite: *expellite*.

Non obtus^a adeo || gestamus pectora Pœni,
 nec tam^a a₁versus equos || Tyri₁a Sol₁ iungit ab₁ urbe.
 Seu vos₁ Hesperiam magnam || Sa₁turniaque^e arva,
 sive^e Erycis finis₁ regemque^e optatis Acesten, 570
 auxilio tutos dimitt^{am}, || opibusque iuvabo.
 Voltis et his mecum || pariter considerare regnis;
 urbem quam statuo vestr^a est, || subducite navis;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi || nullo discrimin^e agetur.
 Atque^e utinam rex ipse₁ Noto compulsus eodem 575
 adforet Æneas! || Equidem per litora certos
 dimitt^{am} et Libyæ || lustrar^e extrema iubebo,
 si quibus eiectus || silvis aut urbibus errat.”

ÆNEAS DISCLOSED.

His anim^{um} adrecti dictis || et fortis Achates
 et pater Æneas || iamdud^{um} erumpere nubem 580

Nōn adeō obtūsa pectora Poenī gestāmus, nec Sōl ab Tyriā
 urbe tam āversus equōs iungit. Seu vōs Hesperiam mā-
 gnam Sāturniaque arva, sive Erycis finis rēgemque Acestēn
 optātis, auxiliō vōs tūtōs dimittam, opibusque iuvābō. Vol-
 tisne et pariter mēcum in his rēgnis cōnsidere; vestra est
 urbs quam (urbem) statuō; subducite nāvis; Trōs Tyrius-
 que mihi nullō discrimine agētur. Atque utinam rēx ipse
 Aenēās hūc eōdem Notō compulsus adforet! Equidem
 certōs hominēs per litora dimittam, et eōs extrēma Libyae
 lūstrāre iubēbō, si quibus in silvis aut urbibus ēiectus errat.”

His dictis animum adrēctī, et fortis Achātēs et pater
 Aenēās nūbem ērumpere iamdūdum

576. certōs: *fīdōs*. — 577. lūstrāre: *explōrāre*. — 579. adrēctī:
excitātī.

ardebant. || Prior Ænean compellat Achates :

“Nate dea, || quæ nunc animo || sententia surgit?

Omnia tuta vides, || classem sociosque receptos.

Unus abest, || medi^o in fluctu || quem vidimus ipsi
submersum ; „ dictis respondent cetera matris.” 585

Vix ea fatus erat, || cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes || et in æthera purgat apertum.

Restitit Æneas || claraque in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similis ; || namque ipsa decoram
cæsariem nato genetrix || lumenque iuventæ 590
purpure^{um} et laetos || oculis adflarat honores :
quale manus addunt || ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum | Pariusve lapis || circumdatur | auro.

Tum sic regin^{am} adloquitur, || cunctisque repente
improvisus ait : || “Coram, quem quæritis, adsum, 595

ārdēbant. Achātēs prior Aenēan compellat : “Nāte deā,
quæ sententia nunc tibi in animō surgit? Omnia tūta,
classem sociōsque receptōs vidēs. Ūnus abest, quem ipsi
mediō in fluctū submersum vidimus; cētera dictis mātis
tuæ respondent.” Vix ea fātus erat, cum nūbēs circumfūsa
sē repente scindit et in aethera apertum pūrgat. Restitit
Aenēās clārāque in lūce ōs umerōsque deō similis refulsit,
namque ipsa genetrix nātō decōram cæsariem purpureumque
lūmen iuventæ et oculis ēius laetōs honōrēs adflārat; tāle
decus quāle manūs ebori addunt, aut ubi argentum Pariusve
lapis flāvō aurō circumdatur. Tum sic rēginam adloquitur,
cūctisque imprōvisus repente ait : “Cōram adsum,

581. compellat : *adloquitur*. — 587. pūrgat : *solvitur*. — 590. cæsariem : *comam*. — 591. honōrēs : *pulchritūdinem*. — 592. manūs : *ars*.

Troius Æneas, || Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sol^a infandos || Troiæ miserata labores,
 quæ nos, reliquias Danaum, || terræque marisque
 omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omni^{um} egenos,
 urbe, domo, socias, || grates persolvere dignas 600
 non opis est nostræ, || Dido, nec quicquid ubique est
 gentis Dardaniæ, || magnum quæ sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, si qua pios || respectant numina, si quid
 usquam iustiti^a est || et mens sibi conscia recti,
 præmia digna ferant. || Quæ te tam læta tulerunt 605
 sæcula? Qui tanti || talem genuere parentes?
 In freta dum fluvii current, || dum montibus umbræ
 lustrabunt convexa, || polus dum sidera pascet,
 semper honos || nomenque tuum || laudesque manebunt,

Trōius Aenēās, quem quaeritis, ab undīs Libycīs ēreptus.
 Ō tū sōla infandōs Trōiæ labōrēs miserāta, quæ nōs,
 rēliquiās Danaūm, terræque marisque omnibus iam cāsibus
 exhaustōs, rērum omnium egēnōs, urbe et domō sociās, nōn
 opis est nostræ dignās grātēs persolvere, Ō Dīdō, nec opis
 gentis Dardaniæ, quicquid ubique est, quæ sparsa est per
 māgnū orbem. Sī qua nūmina piōs respectant, sī quid
 usquam iūstitia est et mēns sibi rēcti cōnscia, dī tibi præmia
 digna ferant. Quæ tam læta saecula tē tulērunt? Qui tanti
 parentēs tē tālem genuēre? Dum fluvii in freta current, dum
 umbræ convexa montibus lūstrābunt, dum polus sidera pāscet,
 semper honōs, nōmenque tuum laudēsque tuæ manēbunt,

599. exhaustōs: *frāctōs*. egēnōs: *indigētis*. — 600. grātēs persolvere: *grātiās referre*. — 601. opis: *facultātis*. — 605. ferant: *reddant*. — 608. polus: *caelum*.

quæ me cumque vocant terræ." 1. Sic fatus, amicum 610
 Ilionea petit dextra, 2 lævaque Serestum,
 post alios, 3 fortemque Gyan 2 fortemque Cloanthum.

RECEPTION OF ÆNEAS. A HOSPITABLE QUEEN.

Obstipuit 1. primº adspectu 2 Sidonia Dido,
 casu deinde viri tantº, 2 et sic ore locutª est:
 "Quis te, nate dea, 2 per tanta pericula casus 615
 insequitur? 1. Quæ vis immanibus adplicat oris?
 Tunc ille Æneas, 2 quem Dardanio Anchisæ
 alma Venus 1 Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?
 Atque equidem Teucrum 2 memini Sidona venire
 finibus expulsum patriis, 2 nova regna petentem 620
 auxilio Beli; 2 genitor tum Belus opimam
 vastabat Cyprum, 2 et victor ditione tenebat.
 Tempore iam ex illo 1 casus mihi cognitus urbis

quæcumque terræ mē vocant." Sic fātus amicum Ilionēa
 dextrā, lævāque Serestum, post aliōs, fortemque Gyan, for-
 temque Cloanthum petit. Sidōnia Didō primō adspectū
 obstipuit, deinde tantō cāsū viri, et sic ōre locūta est: "Quis
 cāsus, O nāte deā, tē per tanta pericula insequitur? Quæ
 vis tē immānibus ōris adplicat? Tūne es ille Aenēās quem
 alma Venus Dardaniō Anchisæ ad undam Simoëntis genuit?
 Atque equidem memini Teucrum ē finibus patriis expulsum
 Sidōna venire nova rēgna auxiliō Bēli petentem; tum Bēlus,
 genitor meus, opimam Cyprum vāstābat, et victor eam
 ditiōne tenēbat. Mihi cāsus urbis

616. *adplicat*: *adpulit*. — 621. *opimam*: *pinguem*. — 622. *ditiōne*:
imperio.

Troianæ || nomenque tuum || regesque Pelasgi.
 Ipse hostis Teucros || insigni laude ferebat, 625
 sequē ortum antiqua || Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 Quare agite, O tectis, || iuvenes, succedite nostris.
 Me quoque per multos || similis fortuna labores
 iactat^{am} hac || demum voluit || consistere terra.
 Non ignara mali, || miseris succurrere disco." 630

Sic memorat ; || simul Ænean in regia ducit
 tecta, simul divom || templis indicit honorem.
 Nec minus interea || sociis ad litora mittit
 viginti tauros, || magnorum horrentia centum
 terga suum, || pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635
 munera lætitiæque dii.

At domus interior || regali splendida luxu

Troïānae iam ex illō tempore est cognitus, nōmenque tuum
 rēgēsque Pelasgi. Ipse Teucer hostis tamen Teucrōs
 insigni laude ferēbat, sēque ab antiquā stirpe Teucrorum
 ortum esse volēbat. Quāre agite, Ō iuvenēs, succēdite
 tēctis nostris. Similis fortūna mē quoque per multōs labōrēs
 iactātam in hāc terrā dēmum cōnsistere voluit. Nōn ignāra
 malī, miseris succurrere discō." Sic memorat ; simul
 Aenēan in rēgia tēcta dūcit, simul divōm templis honōrem
 indicit. Nec minus intereā sociis vīginti taurōs, centum
 horrentia terga māgnōrum suum, centum pinguis agnōs cum
 mātribus, mūnera laetitiæque dii, ad litora mittit. At
 domus interior splendida rēgālī lūxū

625. ferēbat : extollēbat. — 626. volēbat : dīzbat. — 629. dēmum :
 dēnique. — 634. horrentia : hīrsūta. — 635. terga : corpora.

instruitur, ॥ mediisque parant convivia tectis :
 arte laboratæ vestes ॥ ostroque superbo,
 ingens argentum mensis, ॥ cælataque in auro 640
 fortia facta patrum, ॥ series longissima rerum
 per tot ducta viros ॥ antiqua ab origine gentis.

TROJAN GIFTS TO DIDO.

Æneas ॥ (neque enim patrius ॥ consistere mentem
 passus amor) ॥ rapidum ad navis ॥ præmittit Achaten,
 Ascanio ferat hæc, ॥ ipsumque ad mœnia ducat; 645
 omnis in Ascanio ॥ cari stat cura parentis.
 Munera prætere^a, ॥ Iliacis erepta ruinis,
 ferre iubet, ॥ pallam signis auroque rigentem,
 et circumtextum ॥ croceo velamen acantho,
 ornatus Argivæ Helenæ, ॥ quos illa Mycenis, 650

instruitur, conviviaque mediis in tectis parant : vestes adsunt
 arte laboratæ ostrōque superbō, ingens argentum in mēsis,
 fortiaque facta patrum in aurō cælāta, seriēs longissima
 rerum per tot virōs ab origine antiquā gentis ducta.

Aenēas — neque enim amor patrius mentem illius cōsis-
 tere passus est — rapidum ad nāvis Achātēn præmittit, quī
 Ascaniō hæc ferat, ipsumque ad moenia ducat : omnis cūra
 cārī parentis in Ascaniō stat. Mūnera prætereā Īliacis ex
 ruinis ērepta Ascanium ferre iubet, pallam signis aurōque
 rigentem, et vėlāmen croceō acanthō circumtextum, ōrnātūs
 Argivæ Helenæ, quōs illa Mycēnis

642. ducta : dēducta. — 643. cōsistere : *mordrī*. — 645. ferat :
referat.

Pergama cum peteret || inconcessosque hymenæos,
 extulerat, || matris Ledæ || mirabile donum :
 prætere, a sceptrum, || Ilione quod, gesserat, olim,
 maxima natarum Priami, || colloque monile
 bacat^{um}, et duplicem || gemmis auroque coronam. 655
 Hæc celerans || iter ad navis || tendebat Achates.

VENUS SUMMONS CUPID TO HER AID.

At Cytherea novas artis, || nova pectore versat
 consilia, || ut faciem mutatus || et ora Cupido
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, || donisque furentem
 incendat reginam, || atque ossibus implicet ignem ; 660
 quippe domum timet ambiguum || Tyriosque bilinguis ;
 urit atrox Iun^o, || et sub noctem cura recursat.
 Ergo his aligerum dictis || adfatur Amorem :

cum Pergama inconcessosque hymenaeos peteret, extulerat,
 mirabile donum matris eius Lædæ : scēptrum prætereā eum
 sēcum ferre iubet quod ōlim Īlionē gesserat, māxima nātārum
 Priamī, collōque monile bācātum, et corōnam duplicem gem-
 mis aurōque. Haec celerāns Achātēs iter ad nāvis tendēbat.

At Cytherēa novās artis et cōnsilia nova in pectore versat,
 ut Cupidō faciem et ōra mūtātus prō dulci Ascaniō veniat,
 dōnisque rēginam furentem incendat, et ossibus illius ignem
 implicet ; quippe domum ambiguum et Tyriōs bilinguis
 timet : atrōx Iūnō eam ūrit et cūra eius sub noctem recursat.
 Ergō his dictis Amōrem āligerum adfātur :

651. inconcessos : *vetitōs*. — 657. versat : *volvit*. — 661. ambiguum :
dubium. bilinguis : *fullācis*. — 662. recursat : *redit*.

"Nate, meæ vires, ॥ mea magna potentia solus,
 nate, patris summi ॥ qui tela Typhoëa temnis, 665
 ad te confugio ॥ et supplex tua numina posco.
 Frater ut Æneas ॥ pelago tuus omnia circum
 litora iactetur ॥ odiis Iunonis iniquæ,
 nota tibi, ॥ et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.
 Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido ॥ blandisque moratur 670
 vocibus; et vereor, ॥ quo se Iunonia vertant
 hospitia; ॥ haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 Quocirca capere ante dolis ॥ et cingere flamma
 reginam meditor, ॥ ne quo se numine mutet,
 sed magnº Æneæ ॥ mecum teneatur amore. 675
 Qua facere id possis, ॥ nostram nunc accipe mentem.
 Regius accitu ॥ cari genitoris ad urbem

"Ō nāte, virēs meae, sōlus māgna potentia mea, nāte, quī
 tēla Typhōea summī patris temnis, ad tē cōfugiō, et supplex
 tua nūmina poscō. Ut frāter tuus Aenēās odiis inīquae
 Iūnōnis circum omnia litora pelagō iactētur, tibi sunt nōta,
 et nostrō dolōre saepe doluistī. Phœnissa Didō hunc tenet,
 blandisque vōcibus morātur; et vereor quō sē Iūnōnis hos-
 pitia vertant; illa haud tantō cardine rērum cessābit. Quō-
 circā rēginam dolis ante capere, et flamma eam cingere
 meditor, nē quō nūmine sē mūtet, sed potius ut māgnō
 Aenēae amōre mēcum teneātur. Quā id facere possis nūc
 accipe mentem nostram. Rēgius puer mea māxima cūra
 accitū cārī genitōris ad Sidōniam urbem

667. ut: *quōmodo*.—672. cessābit: *quiēscet*.—673. capere: *occu-
 pāre*.—677. accitū: *iussū, vocātū*.

Sidoniam puer ire parat, ॥ mea maxima cura,
 dona ferens, ॥ pelag^o et flammis restantia Troiæ :
 hunc ego sopitum somno ॥ super alta Cythera 680
 aut super Idalium ॥ sacrata sede recondam,
 ne qua scire dolos ॥ mediusv^e occurrere possit.
 Tu faci^{em} illius ॥ noctem non amplius unam
 falle dol^o, ॥ et notos pueri ॥ puer indue voltus,
 ut, cum te ॥ gremi^o accipiet lætissima Dido 685
 regalis inter mensas ॥ laticemque Lyæum,
 cum dabit amplexus ॥ atque oscula dulcia figet,
 occult^{um} inspires ignem ॥ fallasque veneno."

Paret Amor dictis ॥ caræ genetricis, et alas
 exuit, et gressu ॥ gaudens incedit Iuli. 690
 At Venus Ascanio ॥ placidam per membra quietem

ire parat, dōna ferēns, pelagō et flammis Trōiæ restantia ;
 hunc ego sōpītum somnō super alta Cythēra aut super
 Īdalium nemus in sēde sacrātā recondam, nē quā dolōs scire
 mediusve occurrere possit. Tū illius faciē ūnam noctem
 nōn amplius dolō falle, et ipse indue puerī voltūs nōtōs, ut
 inter rēgālīs mēnsās laticemque Lyæum cum Didō tē lætis-
 sima gremiō accipiet, cum tibi amplexūs dabit atque ōscula
 dulcia figet, eī occultum ignem inspirēs, venēnōque fallās."
 Amor dictis cārae genetricis pāret, et ālās exuit, et gressū
 Īulī gaudēns incēdit. At Venus Ascaniō placidam quiētem
 per membra

679. restantia: quæ supersunt. — 681. recondam: abdam, cēlābō.
 — 682. occurrere: intervenīre. — 688. fallās: dēcipiās. — 690. exuit:
 dēpōnit. gressū: incessū.

inrigat, et fotum || gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliæ lucos, || ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci adspirans || complectitur umbra.

THE BANQUET IN HONOR OF THE TROJANS.

Iamque ibat dicto parens || et dona Cupido 695
regia portabat Tyriis, || duce lætus Achate.
Cum venit, aulæis || iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda || mediamque locavit.
Iam pater Æneas || et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, || stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, || Cereremque canistris
expediunt, || tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulæ, || quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere, || et flammis adolere Penatis;

inrigat, et dea illum gremiō fōtum in lūcōs altōs Īdaliæ
tollit, ubi mollis amāracus flōribus et dulcī umbrā adspirāns
complectitur.

Iamque Cupidō dictis mātis pārēns ibat et Tyriis duce
Achātē lætus dōna rēgia portābat. Cum venit, rēgīna iam
sē super aulæis superbis aureā in spondā composuit, medi-
amque sē locāvit. Iam pater Aenēās et iam Trōiāna iuven-
tus conveniunt, superque strātō ostrō discumbitur. Famuli
manibus lymphās dant, Cereremque ex canistris expediunt,
mantēliaque tōnsis villis ferunt. Intus erant quīnquāgintā
famulae quibus fuit cūra longam penum ōrdine struere, et
flammis Penātis adolēre;

692. inrigat: *infundit*. — 700. discumbitur: *sē compōnunt*. — 701.
lymphās: *aquam*. — 702. expediunt: *proferunt*.

cent^{um} aliæ ꝑ totidemque pares ætate ministri, 705
 qui dapibus ꝑ mensas onerent ꝑ et pocula ponant.
 Nec non et Tyrii ꝑ per limina læta frequentes
 convenere, ꝑ toris iussi discumbere pictis.
 Mirantur don^a Æneæ, ꝑ mirantur Iulum
 flagrantisque dei voltus ꝑ simulataque verba 710
 pallamque et pictum croceo ꝑ velamen acantho.
 Præcipue infelix, ꝑ pesti devota futuræ,
 exple^{ri} men^{tem} ꝑ nequit, ardescitque tuendo
 Phœniss^a, et pariter ꝑ puero donisque movetur.
 Ille ubi ꝑ complex^u Æneæ ꝑ colloque pependit 715
 et magnum falsi implevit ꝑ genitoris amorem,
 reginam petit: hæc oculis, ꝑ hæc pectore toto
 hæret et interdum gremio ꝑ fove^t, inscia Dido

centum aliae erant totidemque ministri parēs aetāte, qui
 mēnsās dapibus onerent et pōcula pōnant. Nec nōn et
 Tyrii per limina laeta frequentēs convēnēre, super toris
 pictis discumbere iussī. Qui dōna Aenēae mirantur, Iūlum-
 que flagrantisque dei voltūs simulātaque verba, pallamque
 et vėlāmen croceō acanthō pictum mirantur. Praecipuē
 infēlix Phoenissa, pesti futūrae dēvōta, mentem explērī
 nequit ārdēscitque tuendō, et puerō dōnisque pariter movē-
 tur. Ille ubi ex complexū collōque Aenēae pependit et
 māgnū amōrem falsi genitōris implēvit, rēginam petit.
 Haec oculis, haec pectore tōtō, in eō haeret, et interdum
 gremiō fove^t, Didō inscia

708. toris: lēctis. — 710. flagrantis: ārdentis. — 713. nequit: nōn
 potest. — 715. pependit: haesit. — 718. fove^t: premit.

insidat quantus miseræ deus : at memor ille
 matris Acidaliæ paulatim abolere Sychæum 720
 incipit, et vivo temptat prævertere amore
 iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

FESTIVITIES FOLLOW THE FEAST.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaque remota,
 crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725
 atria : dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposeit
 implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 a Belo soliti : tum facta silentia tectis : 730
 "Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,

quantus deus sibi miseræ insidat. At ille māt̄ris Acidaliæ
 memor, Sychæum paulatim abolere incipit, et vivo amore
 animōs iam pridem residēs dēsuetaque corda praevertere
 temptat.

Postquam prima quies est epulis, mēnsaeque sunt remotae,
 crātērās māgnos statuunt et vina coronant. Strepitus fit in
 tēctis, vōcemque per ampla ātria volātant : lychni incēnsi ab
 laqueāribus aureis dēpendent, et funālia noctem flammis
 vincunt. Hic rēgina pateram gemmis auroque gravem
 (quam Bēlus et omnēs ā Bēlō implēre soliti sunt) poposeit
 merōque implēvit : tum silentia sunt facta in tēctis : "O
 Iuppiter, nam tē hospitibus iūra dare loquuntur,

720. abolere : *délère*. — 725. volutant : *volunt*. — 727. vincunt :
pellunt.

hunc lætum Tyriisque diem ꝑ Troiaque ꝑfectis
 esse velis, ꝑ nostrisque huius meminisse minores.
 Adsit lætitiæ, Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno;
 et vos, O, cætum, ꝑ Tyrii, celebrate faventes.” 735

Dixit, et in mensam ꝑ laticum libavit honorem,
 primaque, libato, ꝑ summo tenus attigit ore;
 tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans; ꝑ ille impiger hausit
 spumantem pateram, ꝑ et pleno se ꝑ proluit, auro;
 post alii proceres. ꝑ Cithara crinitus Iopas 740
 personat aurata, ꝑ docuit quem maximus Atlas.

Hic canit errantem lunam ꝑ solisque labores;
 unde hominum genus et pecudes; ꝑ unde imber et ignes;
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyades ꝑ geminosque Triones;
 quid tantum Oceanꝑ properent ꝑ se tingere soles 745

hunc diem Tyriisque Troiâque ꝑfectis lætum esse velis,
 nostrôsque minôrês huius meminisse. Adsit Bacchus, læ-
 titiæ dator, et bona Iunô; et vôs, Ô Tyrii, faventês coetum
 celebrâte.” Dixit, et in mēnsam laticum honōrem libāvit,
 primaque eō libātō ꝑoculum summō tenus ōre attigit; tum
 increpitāns Bitiæ dedit; ille impiger spūmantem pateram
 hausit, et sē plēnō aurō prōluit; post illum aliī procerēs
 bibērunt. Iōpās, crīnītus, quem māximus Atlās docuit,
 citharā aurātā personat. Hīc errantem lūnam sōlisque labō-
 rēs canit; unde sit hominum genus et pecudēs; unde sit
 imber et ignēs; Arctūrum canit pluviāsque Hyades, gemi-
 nōsque Triōnēs; quid sōlēs hiberni sē Ōceanō tingere
 tantum ꝑproperent,

738. increpitāns: hortāns. impiger: alacer. — 745. tingere:
 lavāre.

hiberni, || vel quæ tardis || mora noctibus obstet.
 Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, || Troësque sequuntur.
 Nec non et vario || noctem sermone trahebat
 infelix Dido, || longumque bibebat amorem,
 multa super Priamo || rogicans, super Hectore multa;
 nunc quibus Auroræ || venisset filius armis, 751
 nunc quales Diomedis equi, || nunc quantus Achilles.
 “Imm^o age, et a prima || dic, hospes, origine nobis
 insidias,” || inquit, “Danaum, || casusque tuorum,
 erroresque tuos; || nam te iam septima portat 755
 omnibus errantem || terris et fluctibus æstas.”

vel quæ mora tardis noctibus obstet. Plausū ingeminant
 Tyrii, Trōesque eōs sequuntur. Nec nōn et infēlix Dīdō
 noctem variō sermōne trahēbat, longumque amōrem bibēbat,
 multa super Priamō, multa super Hectore rogītāns; nunc
 quibus armīs Aurōræ filius vēnisset, nunc quālēs essent
 Diomēdis equī, nunc quantus Achillēs esset. “Immō age,
 Ō hospes,” inquit, “et ā primā orīgine dic nōbīs insidiās
 Danaūm cāsūsque tuōrum, errōrēsque tuōs; nam tē iam
 septima aestās in omnibus terris et fluctibus errantem portat.”

747. sequuntur: *imitantur*. — 753. dic: *nārrā*.

NOTES.

NOTES.



The poet. — Publius Vergilius Maro is acknowledged the foremost writer of the Augustan age, a period conspicuous for the activity and brilliancy of its literary life. He was born in Andes, a little village near Mantua in northern Italy. His parents were probably farming folk and able to give him a substantial education, sending him to Cremona to study, and afterward to Milan and Naples. In his twenty-third year he went to Rome, where he studied philosophy, mathematics, and medicine. In a few years, however, he retired to his farm at Andes and gave himself up to farming and the study of the Greek poets, and began himself to compose short poems. On the confiscation of his estate by the triumvirate in 41 B.C., he returned to Rome, where he at once became a favorite at court. About this time he wrote the *Bucolics*, or *Eclogues*, and five years later the *Georgics*, which are considered the most elegant of his writings. From the year 37 B.C. he resided chiefly on a beautiful estate near Naples, where about 30 B.C. the *Aeneid* was begun, the composition of which covered the next eleven years. In the year 19 B.C. Vergil undertook a voyage to Greece and Asia Minor, intending to give the *Aeneid* a careful revision on his return; but meeting with Augustus in Greece he returned with him to Italy, and died on reaching Brundisium, Sept. 22, 19 B.C. He was buried near Naples, the exact spot being unknown.

The poem. — The *Aeneid* is the great epic poem of the Romans, corresponding to and in many particulars imitating the Homeric poems of the Greeks. The subject of the *Aeneid* is the wandering of the Trojans who survived the destruction of Troy, and their struggles in the settlement of Italy. The poem may be divided into two parts, the first six books containing an account of the adventures and wanderings of Aeneas, the last six the story of the wars with the Italian princes.

Vergil closely follows Homer in many of the incidents of the narrative, but differs in the method of treatment and elaboration of details. The following is a brief synopsis of the contents of the poem :

Book I. The shipwreck of the Trojans and their landing in Africa.

Book II. The story of the sack of Troy.

Book III. The wanderings of Aeneas.

Book IV. Aeneas and Dido.

Book V. Aeneas at Sicily and the funeral games in honor of Anchises.

Book VI. The visit of Aeneas to the lower world.

Book VII. Aeneas at Latium. Hostilities begun between the Latins and Trojans.

Book VIII. The alliance with Evander. Description of the shield of Aeneas.

Book IX. The attack of Turnus on the Trojan camp.

Book X. The council of the gods. The episodes of Pallas, Lausus, and Mezentius.

Book XI. The truce for funeral rites to the dead. Renewal of hostilities and death of Camilla.

Book XII. The final battle of Aeneas with Turnus.

Notes on the text. — The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.) and Harkness (H.).

Line 1. **Arma virumque** : that is, the personal adventures of Aeneas, and the wars consequent upon his attempts to settle in Italy. It is interesting to notice the resemblance between these opening lines and the corresponding verses of the *Odyssey* of Homer, which begins :

“Speak to me, Muse, of the adventurous man who wandered long after he sacked the sacred citadel of Troy. Many the men whose towns he saw, whose ways he proved ; and many a pang he bore in his own breast at sea while struggling for his life and his men’s safe return. . . . Of this, O goddess, daughter of Zeus, beginning where thou wilt, speak to us also.” Palmer’s translation.

primus : for Antenor’s settlement at the northern end of the Adriatic [l. 242] was outside the limits of Italy proper.

2. **Italiam** : for **in Italiam**. In poetry the preposition is often omitted before accusatives and ablatives of place. Cf. A. 258, *b*, N. 5 ; II. 380, ii, 3 ; 412, ii, 2.

fato : *i.e.* not in consequence of his own misdeeds, but by the hand of fate.

Laviniaque litora : limiting the meaning of **Italiam**. Lavinium was the name given by Aeneas to a town which he afterwards founded in honor of his Italian wife, Lavinia.

3. **ille** : *the man*, recalling **qui**.

terris et alto : locative ablative. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, ii, N. 3.

4. **superum** : **superorum**, = **divina**, referring to Juno.

memorem : belongs in meaning to **Iunonis** rather than to **iram**.

5. **dum conderet** : subjunctive, implying purpose, "*in the struggle to build the city.*" A. 328; H. 519, ii, 2.

urbem : Lavinium.

6. **deos** : the national gods of the Trojans.

Latio : in prose in **Latium**. Find Latium on the map.

genus Latinum : that is, Aeneas united the already existing Latin race with the Trojans, under the common name Latins.

unde : *qua ex re*.

7. **Albani patres** : *i.e.* the leading men of Alba Longa, founded by Ascanius, the son of Aeneas.

Romae : founded in 753 B.C.

8. **Musa** : Calliope, daughter of Jupiter and Mnemosyne.

quo numine laeso : *what divine purpose* [of Juno] *being thwarted*, with particular reference to the plan of exalting Carthage (ll. 12-22).

9. **quid** : **propter quid**, but see A. 237, *b*; H. 371, iii.

volvere : would this be infinitive in prose? Cf. A. 331, *g*; H. 535, iv. The figure is that of a circle of misfortunes, taken possibly from the revolutions of the seasons, etc. Look up in the vocabulary the other occurrences of **volvo** and compare the various meanings.

10. **pietate** : do not render *piety*; for case, see A. 245; H. 416.

adire labores : implies more strength of character and resolution than **volvere casus**. Cf. the use of **adire** in Book V, 378 : *Nec quisquam ex agmine tanto Audet adire virum*, where **virum** is Dares, the giant boxer.

11. **impulerit** : indirect question.

12. **antiqua fuit** : with reference to the time of Vergil.

13. **longe** : *at a great distance*, *i.e.* across the Mediterranean.

14. **opum** : poetic genitive of specification. A. 218, *c*; H. 399,

studiis: abl. of specification. A. 253; H. 424.

15. **omnibus**: A. 247; H. 417.

unam: joined to the comparative as frequently to the superlative for emphasis, *which in an especial degree*.

16. **posthabita Samo**: *holding even Samos in less esteem*, although in that island was the most ancient temple of Juno. There, too, she is said to have received her early education, and her marriage to Jupiter took place there.

17. **hoc**: refers to **urbs**, but agrees in gender with **regnum**. A. 195, *d*; H. 445, 4.

esse: cf. the construction of **adire**, l. 10.

18. **sinant**: the protasis of a less vivid or vague future condition, with apodosis suppressed.

iam tum: *even at that period*, when Carthage was hardly founded.

19. **progeniem**: the Roman nation.

sed enim: *but* [she feared for Carthage] *for*.

20. **Tyrias**: see l. 340.

quae verteret: denotes purpose. A. 317; H. 497, 1. The reference is to the overthrow of Carthage by Scipio Aemilianus in 146 B.C.

21. **hinc**: *ex hac progenie* or *Troiano a sanguine*.

22. **excidio Libyae**: *dat.* A. 233, *a*; H. 390.

Libyae: *Carthagini*.

volvere: refers to the turning of the spindle. The Parcae spin the thread of Aeneas' destiny; Clotho holds the spindle, Lachesis turns it and draws the thread, which Atropos cuts with the shears.

23. **veteris belli**: the Trojan war. **Veteris** may mean here *long-continued*.

Saturnia: has no verb, as the grammatical harmony of the sentence is disturbed by the insertion of ll. 25-28, which possibly were intended as parenthetical.

24. **caris Argis**: Argos was one of the chief centres of Juno's worship (or of the corresponding Greek goddess, Hera), where she was honored under the name of Juno Argiva (cf. Book III, 547). But here Argos stands for all Greece.

25. **necdum etiam**: *nor even now*.

26. **repostum**: by syncope for **repositum**.

27. **iudicium Paridis**: the decision by which Paris gave the prize for beauty, a golden apple inscribed "For the fairest," to Venus in

preferences to Juno and Minerva. See the account in Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 285, or in Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome*, p. 307.

spretæ formæ: *i.e.* the slighting of her beauty. Cf. *post urbem conditam*, etc.

28. *invisum*: because the founder of the race, Dardanus, was the son of Jupiter and Eletra, daughter of Atlas, not of Jupiter and Juno.

Ganymedis: Ganymedes, son of the Trojan Laomedon, had been carried off by an eagle to Olympus, to serve as cupbearer to the gods, in place of Hebe, Juno's daughter.

29. *super*: *insuper*, *moreover*, *besides*, in addition to her jealousy for Carthage.

30. **Troas**: a Greek form of the accusative. A. 64; H. 68.

reliquias Danaum: *those left by the Greeks.*

atque: restrictive (epexegetical), and particularly.

31. **Latio**: cf. **Italiam**, l. 2.

multos annos: *i.e.* seven.

32. *maria omnia*: all parts of the Mediterranean.

33. *tantæ molis*: pred. gen. *of so great a task was it.* The subject of *erat* is *condere*.

34. *vix*, etc.; as in many stories to-day Vergil leaps at the very beginning *in medias res*, supplying the earlier details in the two following books. The Trojans are now in the seventh year of their wandering, and have just left Drepanum on their way round Sicily to Italy.

35. *salis maris*, "*brine.*"

36. *aeternum vulnus*: *saevi dolores* (l. 25).

37. *mene desistere*: see A. 274; H. 539, iii.

40. *Argivom*: here the *Locrians*, who were shipwrecked off a promontory of Eubœa on their way home from Troy. See the account in the *Odyssey*, Book IV, 499-511 (Palmer's trans., p. 60).

ipsos: *the men*, as distinguished from the ships.

41. *unius*: Juno, on the contrary, was incensed at the whole Trojan race.



Juno.

noxam : *the crime*, the violence offered by Ajax to Cassandra, daughter of Priam, in Athene's temple.

furias : *the frenzy or infatuation* which prompted the deed.

Oilei : sc. **fili**.

42. **ipsa** : *with her own hand*, without the help of any other power.

46. **ast ego** : contrasted with **Pallasne** in l. 39.

incedo : "*walk majestic*" is used appropriately of the queen of the gods. The same word occurs later of Dido (l. 497) as she advances like a goddess to the temple.

47. **soror et coniunx** : both Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn. See any classical dictionary.

48. **gero** : present of an act begun in the past, *have been waging*. See other examples in A. 276, a ; H. 467, 2.

quisquam : implies a negative answer.

adoret : subjunctive. A. 268 ; H. 486, ii. Some texts read here **adorat** and **imponat** (**imponit**).

51. **austis** : strictly the south wind, but used for winds in general. For the case, see A. 248, c, 2 ; H. 420.

52. **Aeoliam** : a group of islands (modern Lipari) between Italy and Sicily.

53. **luctantis** : notice the word picture in this line, the struggling of the winds and raging of the tempests expressed by the spondaic movement and the harsh alliteration. Compare with this the lively effect of the dactyls in ll. 59 and 85, where the winds are thought of as in motion.

55. **magno cum murmure** : *ie.* so that the whole mountain reëchoes. Cf. also l. 245.

56. **celsa arce** : a high throne in the open air, or more probably within the cave itself.

57. **sceptra** : find in the preceding verses other instances of the plural used for the singular. Here, as often, it is for metrical reasons.

58. **ni** : **nisi**.

faciat : used vividly for **faceret**, as if to suggest that the event may possibly take place. A. 308, e, N. ; H. 509, N.²

61. **molem et montis** : an instance of hendiadys, for **molem montium**. Vergil frequently uses this figure.

62. **foedere certo** : *according to a fixed law*. A. 248 ; H. 419, iii.

63. **sciret** : take with **qui**, *who should know both how to check* (lit. *depress*) *and how to give loose rein*.

iussus : *when ordered* by Jupiter.

65. **namque** : introduces a parenthesis, explaining Juno's reasons for calling upon Aeolus.

66. **mulcere** : a Greek construction for the regular **ut mulceas**. A. 331, *g*; H. 535, iv. Cf. Odyssey, X, 21 (Palmer): "For the son of Kronos made him steward of the winds, to stay or rouse which one he would."

67. **Tyrrhenum navigat aequor** : the Mediterranean, between Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and the Italian shore. **Aequor** is cognate accusative. A. 238; H. 371, ii, N.

68. **Ilium** : they were seeking to establish the traditions and worship of Troy in their new home.

victos : because they had not saved Troy from being destroyed.

69. **submersasque obrue** : **obruere** et **submerge** or **obruere ut submergantur**. This use of the participle, in which the act is represented as already done, while in reality it is the result of the leading verb, is called *proleptic*, i.e. anticipatory. The following line contains another example of this use. Cf. the English phrase "to strike one dead."

70. **diversos** : i.e. **diversas in partes**; masculine, of the crews, where we should have expected **diversas** to agree grammatically with **puppis**.

71. **praestanti corpore** : A. 251; H. 419, ii.

72. **quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea** : are these all nominatives? How does the scansion help to determine the cases?

forma : A. 253; H. 424.

Deiopea : attracted from the more usual accusative into the case of **quae**. See A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

73. **conubio** : A. 248; H. 419, iii.

propriam : *your own forever*.

75. **prole** : abl. of means. The clause may be rendered freely *she shall bless thee with beautiful children*.

76. **optes** : A. 334; H. 529, i. In this way he places the responsibility upon Juno.

77. **explorare** : i.e. Juno herself must determine whether her command is right or not.

mihi : A. 235; H. 384, 1.²

78. **tu mihi** : according to a myth Juno personified the lower air.

quodcumque hoc regni : *whatever power I possess*. But what literally?

sceptra Iovemque: *the power of (i.e. from) Jupiter.* Cf. **molem et montis**, l. 61. This, however, may be taken more literally, *my sceptre and (the favor of) Jupiter.*

79. **das accumbere:** cf. **mulcere dedit**, l. 66, and note. **Accumbere** refers to the Roman custom of reclining on couches at meals.

80. **nimborum:** A. 218; H. 399, 3. This line seems merely a repetition of l. 78.

81. **conversa cuspidē:** probably horizontally toward the mountain.

82. **impulit in latus:** thus throwing open the **claustra** (l. 56), which were double doors opening inwards.

agmine facto: *in battle order* (abl. absol.).

83. **qua:** adv. Notice the alliteration in this line.

84. **mari:** dat. A. 228; H. 386.

totum: agrees with **id** or **mare**, the omitted object of **ruunt**. Cf. the use of **ruunt** here with that in l. 83. See also l. 35.

87. **virum:** Troum. Observe the effect of the recurring *r*-sound.

89. **Teucrorum:** Troum, called Teucris from one of the founders of the race.

92. **solvuntur frigore:** *are paralyzed by chilling terror*, not at the thought of death, for

pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis (Book II, 317),

but from the fear of an ignoble death.

95. **quis:** quibus. Take with **contigit**.

96. **oppetere** (sc. **mortem**): more than *die*; it is to go bravely to meet death, like a soldier.

97. **Tydide:** Diomedes, son of Tydeus. See the account of his fight with Aeneas in the Iliad, Book V, 239-318 (Bryant's trans., 334-388).

mene potuisse: *that I could not have*, etc., i.e. *to think that I could not have*, etc. See l. 37 and note.

99. **Aeacidae:** Achilles, grandson of Aeacus.

telo iacet: *lies slain by the spear.*

100. **Sarpedon:** the son of Jupiter and Laodamia,

the chief who led

The bucklered Lycians, who with justice swayed

The realm of Lycia and defended it

With valor.

Iliad, XVI, 680-683 (Bryant, 676-679).

But in Homer's account the body of Sarpedon was carried back to Lycia.

102. *iactanti*: dat. of reference, limiting the whole clause, *as he utters*. Cf. *mihi*, l. 77.

Aquilone: "*ab Aquilone incitata*."

105. *cumulo*: expresses manner, *in a mass*. Cf. Ovid, *Metam.*, XV, 508-509:

Cum mare surrexit, cumulusque immanis aquarum,
In montis speciem curvari et crescere visus.

106. *hi*: refers grammatically to the men in the ships, but in reality to the ships themselves.

his: dat. Cf. *mihi*, l. 77.

107. *arenis*: *i.e.* from the sea bottom.

108. *saxa*: probably the rocks of Aegimori, north of Carthage, at the mouth of the bay.

109. *saxa quae*: *such rocks as*.

111. *brevia et Syrtis*: in all probability not the great African Syrtes.

visu: A. 303; H. 547.

114. *ipsius*: *i.e.* Aeneas.

a vertice: *desuper*. There is a similar description in *Odyssey*, V, 313-332.

115. *ferit*: not from *fero*.

magister: this pilot's name is given as Leucaspis in Book VI, 334.

116. *illam*: *navem*.

118. *rari*: *scattered here and there*, referring to the crew. Notice the effect of the spondees in this line.

121. *qua*: abl. of instrument.

122. *laxis compagibus*: *with loosened seams*, abl. of instrument, but *rimis* expresses manner.

125. *emissam*: by Aeolus.



NEPTUNE.

120. *stagna*: refers particularly to the waters near the bottom, still, but now upheaved by the violence of the disturbance.

vadis: abl. of separation. A. 243; H. 414, N. 1.

alto: abl. of place.

127. *placidum*: consistent with the dignity of a greater god, although above he is described as *graviter commotus* at the disobedience of Aeolus.

130. *fratrem*: see note to l. 47. Neptune also was the son of Saturn.

132. *generis fiducia vestri*: the winds were of semidivine origin, descended as they were from Amor and the Titan Astræus.

135. *quos ego* —: this is a common figure, especially in comic poetry. It is called *apostrophesis*.

136. *post*: *posthac*, "*another time*."

non simili: *i.e.* not so light as in the present case.

139. *sorte datum*: when Saturn divided his kingdom by lot between his three sons, Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto.

140. *vestras*: plural because all the winds are included, though only one is named.

142. *dicto*: A. 247, *b*; H. 417, N.⁵

144. *Cymothoe*: a sea-nymph, one of the fifty daughters of Nereus, the "old man of the sea."

admixus: singular, in agreement with the nearer noun, Triton, but it refers to *Cymothoe* as well.

145. *navis*: the three mentioned in l. 108.

146. *Syrtis*: *i.e.* *aggerem arenae*. Cf. l. 112.

147. *rotis*: abl. of manner. The recurrence of *r* in this line suggests the gliding motion of the car.

148. *saepe*: *id quod saepe accidit*, especially in the later republic, when Vergil doubtless had seen such sights in the Forum.

151. *pietate*: of his character as a private man, but *meritis* of his public life.

156. *curru*: *currui*, dat.

158. *vertuntur*: equivalent to *se vertunt* or a Greek middle voice.

159. *locus*: probably a picture wholly imaginary, though Vergil may have had in mind some spot along the coast of Italy or Africa.

160. *obiectu laterum*: *obiectis lateribus*, *i.e.* by interposing its sides.

quibus: abl. of instrument (A. 248, *c*; H. 420), but render *against* *tréché*.

omnis : see prose order.

161. inque sinus . . . reductos : *and divider into receding curves.*

162-163. gemini scopuli : two similar headlands that tower above the other cliffs (rupes).

164. silvis coruscis : descriptive abl., A. 251; H. 419, ii. But umbra (l. 165) abl. of manner. A. 243; H. 419, iii.

scaena : a fitting word, because the background of forest resembled the pictured scenery on the stage of a Roman theatre.

166. adversa : *i.e.* at the inmost part of the cove, opposite to one entering it.

scopulis : in case like silvis, l. 164. So also saxo, l. 167.

169. unco morsu : probably an anachronism, as the anchors mentioned by Homer [Odyssey, XV, 498, for example], were perforated stones. The reference must be to the iron anchors of Vergil's time.

170. omni (ex numero) : bis denis, l. 381.

172. Troes : notice by scanning the line that the quantity of the e in Troes is short. So in many words taken from the Greek. A. 63, f, 64; H. 68.

173. sale : abl. of means.

tabentis : what case?

174. silicii : *from (dat.) the flint.* A. 229, c; H. 385, 4.²

175. foliis : abl. of means.

177. Cererem, Cerealia : the name of the goddess used for grain. So often Bacchus for wine, as in l. 215, and Vulcan for fire. This figure is called *metonymy*. The utensils referred to were particularly the hand mill (mola) and kneading trough (mactra).

178. rerum : gen. of specification, a Greek construction. A. 218, c; H. 399, iii, 1.

179. torrere : as the grain was water-soaked it would need to be parched in order to grind it easily.

181. pelago : sometimes taken as dat., but more probably abl. of place.



REMAINS OF THEATRE AT ATRIIUM.

Anthea si quem . . . videat : *to see if he can see any* (of his companions, as) *Antheus*. **Anthea** is a Greek acc. singular. So **Capyn** in l. 183. A. 63, *f*; H. 68.

185. **armenta :** used more properly of oxen. See its derivation.

188. **tela :** the antecedent of **quae**, but incorporated in the relative clause. See A. 201, *d*; H. 445, 9.

190. **cornibus arboreis :** abl. of quality or description. A. 251; H. 419, ii. **Capita alta cornibus = capita altis cornibus.**

volgus : as opposed to **ductores**.

193. **fundat, aequet :** subjunctive to show the purpose in Aeneas' mind, rather than the actual fact. A. 327, N.; H. 520, i, 2.



SCYLLA.

195. **cadis :** not abl. A. 225, *d*; H. 384, ii, 2.

196. **heros :** Acestes, who had entertained them the winter before at his home near Drepanum, in Sicily.

198. **ante :** *i.e.* **praeteritorum, past.**

199. **O passi graviora :** *O ye who have suffered heavier misfortunes.*

200. **Scyllaeam :** **Scyllae.** Read the account of these rocks in Gayley, pp. 217-218, and Guerber, pp. 352-353.

201. **accestis** : **accessistis** (syncopated).

scopulos : the whirlpool of Charybdis, which with Scylla made the straits of Messina especially dangerous to ships.

Cyclopea : of *Sicily*. The Cyclopes were said to be the original inhabitants of Sicily. Read the account in full in classical dictionary.

203. **et** : *also*.

205. **tendimus** : cf. **iter tendebat**, l. 656.

207. **rebus** : dat. A. 225; H. 384, ii.

208. **curis ingentibus** : cf. **pietate**, l. 10.

209. **voltu** : abl. of instrument.

210. **praedae** : cf. **rebus**, l. 207.

212. **pars** : corresponding to **alii**, below, in partitive apposition with **illi** in 210. Notice that the verb is plural. Why?

veribus : not dat., but render *on*.

213. **aëna** : to heat water for washing before the meal, not for cooking, as in Homeric times boiled meat was never eaten.

214. **viris** : do not take from **vir**.

215. **implentur** : like the Greek middle voice, *fill themselves*, followed by the gen., a Greek construction. A. 248, c, Rem.; H. 410, v, 1. Greek constructions are by no means infrequent in Vergil. This is due to the fact that both the style and matter of the poem are taken from Greek models.

218-219. **seu . . . sive** : in prose **utrum . . . an**; indirect question, depending upon **dubii**.

219. **vocatos** : an allusion to the Roman burial service, in which the friends addressed the dead for the last time. This conclamatio, as it was called, was originally one of the means of finding out whether a person was really dead or not.

221. **secum** : *i.e. deep in his heart*, in order not to depress his companions by indulging his own sorrow.

223. **et iam finis erat**, etc.; this passage is a close imitation of Homer [cf. *Iliad*, VIII, 51 (Bryant, 61-64)] and is itself copied by Milton in *Paradise Lost*, III, 56-59.

224. **velivolium** : one of the few genuinely Homeric epithets found in Vergil.

iacentis : *spread out*.

226. **regnis** : abl. Cf. **pelago**, l. 181.

227. **talis** : *i.e.* such as the sight of Libya spread out before him might suggest.

228. **tristior** : *i.e.* quite sad, sadder than her wont. See A. 93, a; H. 444, 1.

oculos : a Greek construction, acc. of respect. A. 240, c; H. 378.

230. **regis** : not from **rex**.

231-232. **quid committere . . . potuere** : *what have the Trojans been able to do, i.e. what can they have done?*

232-233. **quibus . . . clauditur** : equivalent to **ut iis** and a result clause.

ob Italiam : *and all on account of Italy*, that is, because Juno wishes to keep them from reaching Italy.

234. **hinc** : from Aeneas and the Trojans.

235. **revocato** : to life and power after the destruction of Troy.

236. **omni** : *every kind of, i.e. full, complete.*

tenerent : like **verteret**, l. 20.

237. **pollicitus** : see prose order.

238. **hoc** : abl. of means, referring to the promise in the preceding line.

239. **fatis** : abl. of means or, perhaps, price. The passage means, of course, weighing the success of the Trojans against the destruction of Troy.

244. **fontem superare** : the whole length of this river, however, is said to be not more than a mile. The Timavus rises in some rocks near Trieste and, issuing at first in a number of small rivulets, forms a pond and then a stream of some size, flowing into the Adriatic. Like many of the rivers of the ancients, the modern Timavus (Timao) is a sadly insignificant brook.

246. **it mare** : *it rushes forth as a roaring sea.*

247. **Patavi** : gen., where a noun in apposition would be expected. Patavium is the modern Padua.

248. **nomen dedit** : *i.e.* called them Veneti.

arma fixit : hung up his arms in the temples as an offering of gratitude for the peace which he could now enjoy undisturbed.

249. **compostus** : cf. **repostum**, l. 26.

250. **nos** : observe that as Aeneas' mother Venus identifies herself with the Trojans and makes their cause her own.

caeli adnuis arcem : *i.e.* that he should be deified.

251. **navibus amissis** : in reality but one ship was lost.

unius : Iunonis. Cf. **Iunonis ob iram**, l. 4.

252. **prodimur** : *i.e.* by Jupiter.

253. **hic** : agrees grammatically with **honos**, but refers to the facts already mentioned.

in sceptris : the reëstablishment of the Trojan empire in Italy.

254. **olli** : an old form of **illi**.

257. **metu** : **metui**.

258. **tibi** : ethical dat., connected with the whole sentence. A. 235 ;

H. 384, 4.

260. **neque me sententia vertit** : an answer to l. 237.

261. **hic** : pronoun; subject of **geret**.

haec : *i.e.* for Aeneas.

remordet : the prefix *re-* here denotes frequent repetition.

263. **populos feroces** : the Rutulians and Etruscans.

265. **viderit** : future perfect.

266. **terna** : distributive, because **hiberna** is plural in form, agreeing with **tempora** to be supplied.

Rutulis : either dat. of reference [cf. **tibi**, l. 258] or possibly abl. absol. ; but in either case render *after the conquest of the Rutulians*.

267. **Iulo** : dat. in apposition with **cui**. This is preferable to the more natural agreement with **cognomen**. The name Iulus was used of Ascanius chiefly by Roman poets, in honor of the Caesars of the Julian gens, who liked to trace their origin to Ascanius.

268. **Ilus erat**, etc. : in mentioning this fact here Vergil seems to forget that the line is addressed to Venus, who must have been aware of it.

269. **volvendis : se volventibus**. Take with **mensibus** as (1) descriptive abl. ; or (2) abl. absol.

magno orbis : *i.e.* years.

270. **imperio**, etc. : this line may mean either that Ascanius was to reign thirty years at Lavinium and then found Alba Longa, or perhaps that his reign should extend over thirty years in all.

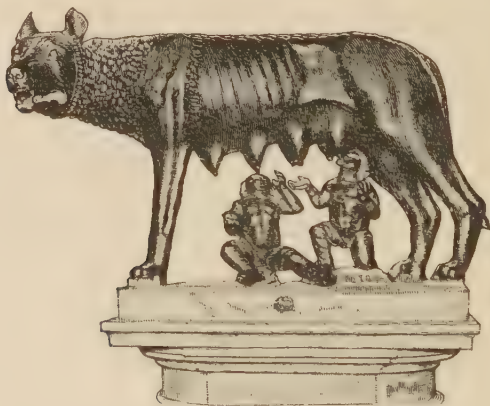
273. **Hectorea** : *i.e.* Trojan.

regina : equivalent to an adjective, as **regia**, of royal blood, for she was the daughter of Numitor. See the story of Romulus and Remus in any book of mythology.

274. **partu** : abl. of manner.

Ilia : descended from *Ilus*, the founder of the kingdom of Troy.

275. **lupae** . . . **laetus** : in recognition of his debt to the wolf which played the part of foster-mother to him. There is still in the Vatican the image of Romulus and Remus "quem inauratum in Capitolio par-



BRONZE WOLF STATUE IN CAPITOLINE MUSEUM, ROME.

vum atque lactantem, uberibus lupinis inhiantem fuisse meministis." Cicero, Cat. III, viii.

tegmine : abl. of cause. A. 245 ; II. 416. Notice the interlocked order of this line.

276. **gentem** : the remnants of the Trojan race.

Mavortia : see l. 274.

280. **metu** : is taken both as an abl. of means, *with alarm*, and by some as an abl. of cause, *on account of her fear* for Carthage.

281. **in melius** : *for the better*.

mecum : *i.e. as much as I do*.

282. **togatam** : *wearing the toga*, the distinctive dress of the Roman citizen. There may be also an allusion to preëminence in the pursuits of peace, as in **rerum dominos** to military greatness.

283. **lustris** : here an indefinite period of time ; but look up the history of the word in the classical dictionary.

284. **Assaraci**: a son of Tros, one of the founders of Troy. Aeneas was the great-grandson of Assaracus; hence the Romans, as descended from him, were of the house of Assaracus.

Phthiam: in Thessaly, the home of Achilles.

Mycenas: in Argolis, the home of Agamemnon.

285. **Argis**: locative abl. Argos was the capital of Argolis and a favorite city of Diomedes. The three cities mentioned stand for Greece as a whole, and the allusion is to the subjugation of Greece by the Romans in 146 B.C., when the descendants of the conquered Trojans overthrew the descendants of their former conquerors.

286. **pulchra origine**: abl. of description.

Caesar: see l. 288.

287. **terminet**: denotes purpose. At this time the Roman empire extended from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ganges River, and from the Rhine in the north to the Libyan desert.

288. **Iulius**: *i.e.* Augustus Caesar, as proved by the following line; he was, however, adopted into the family of Julius.

289. **spoliis Orientis**: presumably from the battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

290. **hic quoque**: see l. 259, where it is promised that Aeneas shall be placed among the gods.

291. **mitescens**: a reference to the dawn of peace over the whole empire in 29 B.C., the beginning, as it were, of another Golden Age.

292. **Vesta**: goddess of the household, standing for domestic purity and religion.

Remo cum fratre Quirinus: representing civil peace and harmony.

294. **Belli portae**: the gates of the temple of Janus near the Roman



TOGA.



TEMPLE OF JANUS.

Forum. These were closed when the nation was at peace. It is said that this happened but twice before the times of Augustus, once during the reign of Numa, and once, in 235 B.C., at the close of the first Punic war, and twice during the reign of Augustus.

Furor: the personification of war, as depicted in a painting by Apelles representing a human figure bound in chains, following the triumphal car of Alexander the Great.



MERCURY.

297. **Maia genitum**: Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas. **Maia** is abl. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, ii.

alto: not to be rendered as in l. 126.

298. **pateant**: notice that a primary tense is used, although the following **arceret** is secondary. **Demittit** is an historical present and allows either sequence, but the secondary subjunctive is more regular. A. 287, *e*; H. 495, ii.

299. **hospitio**: abl. of manner, or it may be taken with **Teucris** as a double dat.

fati: *i.e.* that the Trojans were destined to settle in Italy, so would not be at all likely to have designs on Dido's kingdom.

300. **finibus**: see prose order.

aëra: for case ending, see **Anthea**, l. 181.

302. **Poeni**: the Carthaginians. The word itself is a Latin form of the Greek **Phoinikes**. The Phoenician origin of the people is told in ll. 340-364.

305. **volvens**: seems to have the force of a past tense; *after pondering, who had pondered*.

306. **exire**: depends on **constituit**. So also **explorare**, **quaerere**, and **referre** below.

307. **quas**: A. 228, *a*; H. 386, 3.

accesserit, **teneant**: indirect questions. See prose order.

308. **-ne . . . -ne**: **utrum . . . an**.

310. **convexo nemorum**: see l. 159.

312. **comitatus**: see vocabulary. The perfect participle in deponent verbs is frequently passive in meaning.

Achate: abl. of means, where the abl. of agent would be expected.

The regular prose construction would be abl. absol., like **uno comitante Achate**.

313. **bina** : cf. **terna**, l. 266. The distributive is used here, however, because the spears were usually borne in pairs.

lato : remember that **manu** is feminine.

ferro : cf. **origine**, l. 286.

314. **cui** : after **obvia**. A. 228, *b*. Show by scansion the agreement of **media** and **obvia**.

315. **gerens** : there is really a slight difference in the meaning of **gerens** with its different objects : *having* the features and bearing, and *wearing* the dress, etc. ; or it may be rendered like the Greek $\epsilon\chi\omega\nu$, simply *with*. This figure of grammar is called *zeugma*.

316. **Spartanae** : see a description of the training of Spartan girls in Plutarch's life of **Lycurgus**.

qualis : cf. prose order and render *or of such* (a maiden) *as Eurypylce, who, etc.*

317. **Hebrum** : the Hebrus was the principal river of Thrace, and when swollen by mountain freshets became a raging torrent. There is another reading, **Eurum**, which seems better suited to the epithet **volucrem**.

318. **umeris** : may be accounted for either as dat. (A. 228 ; II. 386) or possibly as abl. (A. 254 ; H. 425, ii, 1).

319. **diffundere** : a Greek construction for the common gerundive of purpose, **diffundendam**.

320. **genu** : acc. Cf. **oculos**, l. 228. So also **sinus** with **conlecta**. Render *with the flowing folds of her dress gathered up in a knot*. See the figure of **Diana**.

321. **iuvenes** : used of any man of military age, not necessarily implying youth.

322. **vidistis** : indicative, because strictly the protasis of a condition with **si**, but in prose the regular construction would be a subjunctive of indirect question.

326. **mihi** : dat. of agent. A. 232, *a* ; H. 388, 1.

327. **memorem** : *whom shall I call thee ?* A. 268 and N. ; H. 484, v.

tibi : dat. of possession. A. 231 ; H. 387.

328. **hominem** : see vocabulary.

329. **an . . . an** : two direct questions, not a double question as in l. 308.

Phoebe soror : Diana.

sanguinis : A. 216 ; H. 397.

330. sis, leves, doceas (l. 332) : subjunctive of wish ; *be propitious*, etc. A. 267 ; H. 484.

334. tibi : dat. of advantage. A. 235, N. ; H. 384, ii, 4.

nostra : tell by scanning the line which noun this adjective modifies.



DIANA.

335. dignor : in the sense of *deem oneself worthy* takes both acc. and abl.

336. virginibus : like tibi, l. 327.

337. cothurno : a high hunting boot to protect the legs from briars and brambles. See figure of Diana.

338. Punica : cf. Poeni, l. 302.

Agenoris : the founder of Sidon, said to have been the father of Cadmus, Europa, and Phoenix, so was an ancestor of Dido. Hence Carthage may be spoken of as *Agenoris urbem*.

339. genus : in apposition with Libyci, = *Libycorum*.

343. huic : cf. tibi, l. 327.

agri : depends upon ditissimus.

A. 218, c ; H. 399, iii, 1.

344. miserae : either dat. of agent like mihi in l. 326, or subjective gen.

345. pater : see l. 621.

346. ominibus : abl. of means.

347. ante : see vocabulary.

348. quos inter medius venit : *i.e.* came between them so as to separate them.

quos : Sychaeus and Pygmalion. Notice the position of inter.

350. securus : what meaning did this word have in l. 290 ?

amorum : gen. after securus. Cf. agri, l. 343.

352. malus : render as an adverb.

353. ipsa sed : *i.e.* notwithstanding Pygmalion's efforts by multa simulans to account for Sychaeus' disappearance.

inhumati : the fact that Sychaeus was left unburied made the crime more unnatural, as his spirit in consequence must wander about in mis-

erable unrest, forever prevented by the cruel Styx from mingling with the shades of the blest.

354. *ora modis, aras, pectora* : the plural for the singular with little if any difference in meaning. *Modis* modifies *pallida*, not *attollens*.

355. *crudelis aras* : *i.e. aras crudelitatis*. Sychaeus was a priest of Hercules and probably was engaged in his sacred duties when he was murdered.

356. *nudavit* : another example of *zeugma* (cf. l. 315); he *laid bare* his breast and *revealed* the murder.

357. *celerare* : the regular construction is *ut celeret*.

358. *viae* : objective gen., *as aid for her voyage*.

360. *parabat* : a *zeugma* again : *began to prepare* for flight and to *secure* companions.

361. *quibus* : cf. *tibi*, l. 327.

364. *Pygmalionis opes* : *i.e.* which he already considered his.

pelago : abl. expressing the way by which.

365. *locos* : see note to l. 2.

367. *Byrsam* : the Greek name for *bosra*, citadel. The story, like so many others, was doubtless invented to account for the name.

372. *pergam* : not future indicative.

374. *ante* : adverb.

clauso : the god of evening was supposed to close the gates of heaven at night, the god of day to open them.

375. *Troia* : take with *vectos*.

376. *Troiae* : appositional gen. ; cf. *Patavi*, l. 247.

377. *forte sua* : *by its own chance, i.e.* they had no wish or intention to land there.

oris : cf. *Latio*, l. 6.

378. *ex* : *i.e. from the midst of*.

379. *notus* : because the events of the Trojan war were known over the whole earth. But compare with these the words of Odysseus (*Odyssey*, IX, 20) : "I am Odysseus, son of Laertes, who for all craft am noted among men, and my renown reaches to heaven." Palmer.

380. *patriam*, etc. : because the founder of the line of Trojan kings was the son of Jupiter and Electra, and was said to have been born in Etruria. *Genus* is object of *quaero*.

381. *denis* : the distributive for *decem*. A. 95, c ; H. 174, 2.⁴

conscendi : cf. Shakespeare, *Othello*, II, 1 : "And let the laboring bark climb hills of seas Olympus high."

382. **data** : as told in Book II, 771-784; III, 94-98, 154-171.

384. **ignotus** : but see l. 379; can these two statements be reconciled?

Libyae : Venus had told him in l. 339.

385. **Europa** : Aeneas had landed in Thrace and attempted to found a city [see note to l. 755], but gave up the idea and went away in obedience to the warning of the shade of Polydorus.

386. **passa** : from **patior**.

388. **adveneris** : causal.

390. **reduces** : not a verb.

classem : *i.e.* the twelve not included in l. 383.

392. **vani** : perhaps not maliciously so, but from ignorance of the truth; render as an adverb.

393. **adspice** : notice throughout the whole passage the exact correspondence of the swans to the missing fleet. The birds were sailing through the air, the ships through the sea. Both were thrown into sudden confusion and scattered, the swans by the eagle, the fleet by the storm. Then both were collected again, the swans already alighting corresponding to the ships safely in port, those looking down preparatory to alighting corresponding to the ships just making the harbor.

bis senos : cf. **bis denis**, l. 381.

394. **aetheria** : prove its agreement by scansion.

aperto : *open* in the sense of *unprotected*, like the open sea. For a different meaning, see ll. 155 and 587.

395. **nunc** : as contrasted with the time of **turbabat**.

396. **iam despectare** : in their uncertainty where to alight.

398. **coetu** : abl. of manner.

cantusque dedere : a proof that they had entirely recovered from their fear.

399. **tuorum** : cf. **Troiae**, l. 376.

400. **tenet, subit** : observe that both verbs are singular, though **puppae** is plural. A. 205, *c, d*; H. 463.

402. **avertens : se avertens**.

407. **tu quoque** : as well as the other gods who seem to be united in opposing him.

408. **dextrae** : an occasional use for **cum dextra**.

iungere : in prose **ut iungamus**.

409. **veras** : *i.e.* without disguise or restraint, as mother and son.

412. **circum dea fudit** : **dea circumfudit**. This cutting of a word in poetry is called *tnesis*.

416. **laeta** : cf. l. 228, where she was **tristior**.

417. **ture** : instead of the usual sacrifice of victims, for the shedding of blood was forbidden on her altars, where the only offerings were incense, perfumes, and flowers.

421. **molem** : of the buildings taken collectively.

magalia quondam : *i.e.* where huts had formerly stood.

422. **strata viarum** : **stratas vias**.

423. **pars** : in partitive apposition with **Tyrii**.

ducere : complementary infinitive with **instant**.

425. **tecto** : dat. of purpose. A. 233 and *b*; H. 384, ii, 1,³

sulco : a *trench* to receive the foundation stones, or according to some a *furrow* to mark the site of a large building or block of buildings.

426. This line is considered spurious. Cf. l. 507, which makes a different statement.

427. **portus** : the harbor of Carthage is known to have been artificial.

theatris. Vergil forgets or overlooks the fact that the theatre was a much later institution, not found at the time of which he writes.

429. **scaenis** : like **tecto**, l. 425.

430. **apes** : acc. **Labor** belongs properly in the clause which is not expressed. See the prose order.

434. **venientum** : an old form for **venientium**.

438. **suspicit** : as he is now near the city.

439. **dictu** : cf. **visu**, l. 111.

440. **viris** : like **dextrae**, l. 408.

ulli : for **ab ullo**. Cf. **mihi**, l. 326.

442. **quo** : take with **loco** and render *the place where*.

primum : may be taken as an adjective with **signum**, *the first omen* or *sign of rest*, or as an adverb qualifying **effodere**, *at the very beginning*.

443. **effodere** : not infinitive.



VENUS.

444. *sic* : *i.e. by this token.*

fore : supply *monstrarat.*

445. *victu* : supine of *vivo*. For case, see *dictu*, l. 439.

448. *cui* : A. 235, *a* ; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

gradibus : abl. of place. Note the emphasis given to *aerea* and *aënis* by repetition and position.

452. *rebus* : abl. of place with *confidere*. A. 254, *b* ; H. 425, ii, 1, N.

454. *opperiens* : for he heard possibly from some of the workmen that the queen was likely to go thither ; or he may have thought so from the throngs of people on the streets and the waiting senate.

455. *inter se* : *with reference to one another or comparing them with one another.*

456. *videt* : sculptured or painted on the outer wall of the temple or in the colonnade or portico. The paintings are appropriate only as celebrating Juno's part in the victories of the war ; but even then they seem out of place in a Carthaginian temple. Probably here again Vergil is introducing a custom of his own time.

458. *ambobus* : to the sons of Atreus, especially Agamemnon, whose treatment of Achilles caused the latter to withhold his aid from the Greeks ; to Priam, on the other hand, in killing Hector and others of his children. This line, it has been said, is the Iliad in a nutshell.

461. *sua* : *its own*. "*Even here excellence has its own proper reward.*" Heyne. Cf. our "*Virtue is its own reward.*" Cf. *sua* in l. 377.

462. *rerum* : *laborum* ; objective gen. Cf. *rerum* in l. 178.

463. *tibi* : ethical dat., referring to Achates. A. 236 ; H. 389. Render *will afford us some measure of safety.*

466. *uti* : *how*, introducing an indirect question.

467. *hac* : the battle portrayed in this picture was that in which Patroclus was slain. See Bryant's Iliad, XIV, 17-18. This and most of the scenes mentioned are taken from the Iliad.

468. *hac* : *illac*. A different episode with fortune inclining in the other direction. Bryant, XV, 8-10.

curru : instrumental abl.

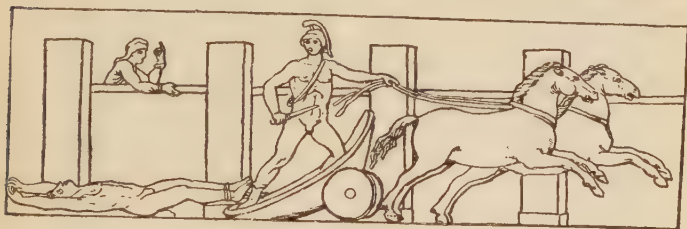
469. *Rhesi* : the third panel or picture. Bryant, X, 560 ff.

tentoria : the "snowy tents" of Homeric times were dingy huts or barracks made of stakes, limbs of trees, and earth, thatched with grass. This is another of Vergil's modern touches. Cf. *ancora*, l. 169.

470. **primo somno** : there is some doubt whether this phrase means *in the first slumber of the night*, or *the sleep of the first night* after he had come. Homer represents the death of Rhesus as taking place in the last part of the night.

471. **vastabat** : *i.e.* in the picture.

473. **pabula**, etc. : it had been foretold that if these horses should taste of the food of Troy or drink the water of the Xanthus (Scamander) Troy could not be taken. Hence the haste of the Greeks to get



ACHILLES.

possession of them. The subjunctives are to show the intention of Diomedes.

474. **Troilus** : his death is alluded to in the Iliad (Bryant, XXIV, 332-336), although the scene is not described.

475. **Achilli** : A. 229, c ; H. 385, 4.⁸

476. **curru** : **currui**, a rare construction with **haereo**.

fertur equis : *is run away with*.

477. **huic** : dat. of reference, instead of a possessive pronoun. Cf. **cui**, l. 448.

479. **non aequae** : on account of the judgment of Paris ; cf. l. 27.

ibant : *i.e.* in the picture.

480. **passis** : from **pando**.

peplum : a flowing robe worn by Greek women. The word in Latin writers is used almost exclusively of the robe presented to Athene at the Panathenaic festival every fifth year.

481. **tunsae pectora** : *beating their breasts*. Cf. **oculos**, l. 228, and render literally.

482. **diva** : *i.e.* the statue of the goddess.

solo : not from **solus** ; abl. of place with **fixos**.

483. **Iliacos muros**: in the Iliad (Bryant, XXIV, 20-21) Hector was dragged about the tomb of Patroclus, and not the city walls. The scene described here occurs a few lines later (XXIV, 600-653).

486. **spolia**: *i.e.* the arms of Hector.

currus: according to some the chariot of Achilles, to which Hector's body had been bound; others think the chariot in which Priam hoped to carry the body back to Troy.

488. **se quoque**: probably in several of the other scenes.

principibus Achivis: cf. **viris**, l. 440, and **dextrae**, l. 408.

489. **Eoas**: Memnon was in command of the forces of the allies

living to the south and east of Troy, but especially of the Ethiopians. He was Priam's nephew, the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and was killed by Achilles. This picture, as well as the following, belongs really to the period after Homer.



AMAZONIAN SHIELD.

arma: said to have been made for Memnon by Vulcan at the express entreaty of Aurora.

490. **Amazonidum**: a race of female warriors having at one time an extensive kingdom on the Euxine.

peltis: cf. **ferro**, l. 313.

492. **mammae**: dat. A. 228; H. 386.

493. **virgo**: *i.e.* though a maiden.

494. **Aeneae miranda videntur**: *seem wonderful to Aeneas*, or *are seen by Aeneas* (dat. of agent).

498. **qualis . . .**: taken from Odyssey, VI, 102-110, where Nausicaa and her maidens are compared to Diana and her nymphs.

502. **tacitum pertemtant**: "*thrill with silent raptures.*"

504. **operi**: *i.e.* "*urging on the work which was to set up her future kingdom.*" Cf. **mammae**, l. 492.

505. **foribus**: inside the portico, at the entrance to the temple proper.

media: means *within*, while **in media** would mean *in the very centre*.

507. **iura dabat**: here again Vergil introduces a Roman custom, that of holding the senate and courts of law in a temple.

509. **concursum** : *i.e.* of Carthaginians.
512. **alias oras** : other than those on which Aeneas himself had landed. For case, see **locos**, l. 365.
515. **res incognita** : the uncertainty of their reception, and also perhaps the doubt concerning the fate of their comrades.
516. **speculantur** : *watch to see*, followed by an indirect question.
519. **orantes** : **oraturi**.
- veniam** : *i.e.* protection and permission to draw up their ships on shore.
520. **coram** : supply **regina**, *in the queen's presence, to the queen in person*.
521. **maximus** : **maximus natu**.
522. **condere** : **ut condas**. Cf. **mulcere**, l. 66.
523. **gentis** : the neighboring tribes of barbarians. **Frenare**, however, is more applicable to Dido's government of the Carthaginians.
524. **maria** : with **vecti** as deponent, like **aequor** in l. 67 with **navigat**. This is a Greek idiom.
525. **infandos** : because in violation of the rights of nations.
526. **propius** : *more closely*, in order not to form a hasty judgment from mere appearances.
527. **populare** : a Greek construction for **ut pupulemus**.
528. **raptas vertere** : *seize and drive away*.
529. **non ea vis (est) animo** : *there is not such violence in our minds ; we have no such thoughts of violence*. **Animo** and **victis** are possessive dats.
530. **Hesperiam** : *the West Land*, a name by which Italy was known to the Greeks.
532. **Oenotri** : a tribe called from Oenotrus, king of Arcadia, who settled them in Bruttium and Lucania, in southern Italy.
533. **ducis** : according to the legend Italus, a king of the Oenotrians.
534. **hic** : not an adverb, though equivalent to **huc**.
535. **Orion** : it was thought that the rising and setting of this constellation caused stormy weather.
538. **pauci** : with restrictive force, *but few*.
539. **hunc tam barbara morem permittit** : **tam barbara ut hunc morem permittat**.
541. **cient** : *i.e.* the Carthaginians.
- prima terra** : *even on the very edge* of the shore. Cf. a similar use of **imus** and **medius**.

543. sperate : supply fore, *expect that the gods will be*, etc.

544. quo : abl. of comparison. A. 247 ; H. 417.

545. pietate : take as an abl. of specification with iustior. These two lines, with Book VI, 403, "pietate insignis et armis," sum up admirably the character of Aeneas as shown consistently throughout the book. Everywhere he is **pious Aeneas**, *Aeneas the faithful, dutiful, filial*, and in valor inferior only to Hector.

546. aura : abl. A. 249 ; H. 421, i.

547. umbris : abl. of place.

548. officio nec, etc. : *and do not regret to have been the first to vie in acts of kindness* ; or it may be taken with non (sit) metus as the apodosis of the preceding condition, *we shall (should) have no fear, nor you regret, to have been the first*, etc.

549. poeniteat : A. 266 ; 221, c ; H. 484 ; 410, iv.

sunt et : the exact application of this sentence is not clear ; it seems to mean that they have other friends upon whom to rely in case Aeneas has not been rescued. In any case there is no fear of Dido's kindness passing unrequited.

551. liceat : cf. poeniteat, l. 549.

553. Italiam : cf. Italiam, l. 2.

554. ut petamus : refers back to subducere.

555. sin : opposed to si in l. 546.

556. spes Iuli : *hope in Iulus*, i.e. that he will found an empire in Italy according to the oracle.

557. sedesque paratas : the city of Acestes already established in Sicily, as opposed to those which they would have to build.

561. voltum : cf. sinus, l. 320.

562. corde : abl. of separation.

563. talia : such as the Trojans had laid to the charge of her people, in ll. 539-541.

565. quis nesciat : deliberative subjunctive. Cf. memorem, l. 327.

566. virtutesque virosque : virtutesque virorum. Cf. molem et montis, l. 61.

568. nec tam aversus : the sun was not so far from them as to make them cold and unsympathetic. People living in warm climates were thought to be more kindly and warm-hearted than the inhabitants of cold and savage regions.

569. Saturnia : the legends say that when Saturn was driven from

his throne by Jupiter he took refuge in Latium and became king of Italy.

570. **Erycis**: a former king of Italy, son of Venus and Butes. The reference here is to a mountain of that name in western Sicily, where was a temple of Venus.

572. **voltis et**: *or if you will*.

573. **urbem quam: urbs quam**. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

574. **mihi**: cf. **mihi**, l. 326, and **ulli**, l. 440.

576. **adforet**: subjunctive of wish. A. 267, *b*; H. 483, 1-2.

578. **si**: *in case, to see if*.

579. **animum**: cf. **voltum**, l. 561.

581. **ardebant**: with **iam dudum** render as pluperfect. A. 277, *b*; H. 469, 2.

582. **nate dea**: like **Maia genitum**, l. 297.

584. **unus abest**: Orontes; see l. 113.

585. **dictis matris**: in lines 390-391.

589. **os umerosque**: cf. **oculos**, l. 228.

Vergil seems here to be thinking of Apollo as he was generally described.

592. **quale**: *such beauty as the artist's hands give to ivory*.

594. **cunctis**: take with **improvisus**, *unexpectedly to all*.

597. **O sola miserata**: *oh, thou who alone didst pity*. No other person in the whole extent of their wanderings had offered them sympathy.

598. **Danaum**: cf. **Danaum**, l. 30.

599. **omnium**: gen. with **egenos**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, i, 3.

600. **socias**: not an adjective.

601. **non opis est nostrae: non est in potestate nostra**. Pred. gen. A. 214, *d*; H. 401.

nec quicquid: *nor (is it in the power of) whatever of the Trojan race exists anywhere*, referring to the Trojans carried into captivity by the Greeks, as well as to Acestes in Sicily and a few followers whom Aeneas had left in Crete.

603. **si quid . . .**: *if justice is anything, i.e. is held in esteem*.



APOLLO.

605. **ferant** : (*may the gods*) *requite*. A. 267 ; II. 484, i.

tam laeta tulerunt : **erant tam laeta ut ferrent**. So **tanti**, etc.

607. **montibus** : dat. of reference with **lustrabant**, instead of gen. with **convexa**. Render *while the shadows move over the mountain sides*.

608. **pascet** : an allusion to the doctrine of Epicurus that the stars were kept burning by fiery particles in the aether.

610. **quae cumque** : for **quaecumque**. See **circumfudit**, l. 412.

612. **post** : adverb, = **postea**.

613. **primo** : do not take as an adjective with **adspectu**.

616. **immanibus** : on account of the savage Libyans who inhabited them.

619. **Teucrum** : son of Telamon and brother of Ajax. He was expelled from Salamis by his father on his return from Troy because he refused to avenge his brother's death. He then founded a new Salamis in Cyprus, which was given him by Belus, who had obtained it by conquest (l. 622).

624. **Pelasgi** : *i.e.* **Graeci**. The Pelasgi, strictly speaking, were a people inhabiting Greece before the Greeks themselves, or Hellenes, appeared on the scene ; but the word was often, as here, used for the whole nation.

625. **ipse hostis** : *i.e.* Teucer himself, though an enemy to the Teucri. The Trojans are called Teucri from Teucer, their first king.

626. **volebat** : *liked to say*, "*gave it out*." Perhaps some word like **haberi**, *to be considered*, is to be supplied.

632. **honorem** : was this in honor of Aeneas' safe arrival ? If so, Vergil is again describing the customs of his own day, as in Homeric times such a sacrifice of thanksgiving was made privately in the house of the host.

635. **terga** : **corpora**, *i.e.* *whole swine*.

636. **dii** : for **diei**, not **dei** ; *as presents and enjoyments of the day, i.e. to celebrate the day's enjoyment*.

637. **domus interior** : **domus** is not gen., but render *the interior of the house*, or *the house within*. Find a similar use of **imus**, **medius**, and **primus**.

splendida : translate as if an adverb.

638. **mediis tectis** : in the great inner hall which was used as an assembly room on state occasions.

639. **ostro superbo** : abl. of quality, describing **vestis** in the same way as **arte laboratae**.

640. **ingens argentum** : *i.e. a large quantity of silver vases*, etc., with, according to some, scenes of history in raised work upon them ; while others understand by **auro** similar vessels of gold with the figures engraved or embossed upon them.

644. **rapidum** : cf. **rapidi**, l. 59.

645. **ferat** : **qui ferat** or **ut ferat**.

haec : *these tidings*, referring to events since he had left the fleet.

648. **pallam** : a long woolen cloak covering the entire person, worn by women and by men of rank, and especially by the gods.

signis auroque rigentem ; find two other instances of hendiadys in preceding passages.

650. **ornatus** : in apposition with **pallam** and **velamen**. See also **donum** in l. 652.

651. **inconcessosque hymenaeos** : with **Paris**. See the story in Gayley or Guerber.

654. **collo** : dat. of purpose (A. 233 and *b* ; II. 384, ii, 1³), remotely depending upon **ferre** in l. 648.

655. **gemmis** : abl. of manner ; *double with gems and gold, i.e. of gold, set with double rows of gems*.

656. **celerans** : **ut celeraret**, *to hasten these commands*.

659. **furentem** : the so-called *proleptic* use of the adjective, *i.e. enflame the queen to madness*.

661. **ambiguam** : *that could not be trusted*.

662. **urit** : **incendit**, *disturbs (her)*.

cura : *her anxiety* about Aeneas.

664. **solus** : **tu qui solus**.

667. **ut** : *how*, introducing an indirect question after **nota (sunt)**.

669. **nota (sunt) tibi** : in Latin **notum est tibi** is much more common. The use of the plural is in accordance with the Greek idiom.

nostro : **meo**.

671. **quo vertant** : *i.e. what may be the result of Juno's kindness*.

672. **cardine** : abl. of time.

673. **ante** : adverb.

cingere flamma : it was a not uncommon device in besieging a town to build fires on all sides, in order to cut off all possibility of escape.

In two places (Book IX, 160, and Book X, 119) Vergil uses the phrase **moenia cingere flammis** of actual operations.

674. **quo numine**: *i.e.* **Iunōne**.

675. **Aeneae**: objective gen.

teneatur: *ut teneatur*.

676. **qua**: *in what way*.

682. **ne qua**: *lest in any way*.

medius: *interrupting, intervening*.

683. **noctem non amplius unam**: *for but one night*. **Noctem** is acc. of extent of time, while **non amplius** is an adverbial acc., expressing time.

684. **notos**: *familiar* to Cupid.

686. **Lyaeum**: a Greek epithet from the verb λύω, *loose* or *free*, as Bacchus frees men from care.

688. **inspires**: with **ut** in l. 685.

690. **gressu gaudens**: *practising the step with delight* at the prospect in store; for mischief of this kind was one of the particular weaknesses attributed to Cupid.

696. **duce laetus Achate**: cf. l. 275; or **duce Achate** may be taken as abl. absol.

697. **aulaeis superbis**: descriptive abl., limiting **sponda**. They are described as **pictis** in l. 708.

698. **mediam**: *in medio*, that is, with Aeneas and the Trojans on one side, and her Carthaginian guests on the other.



LOAVES OF BREAD.

700. **discumbitur**: impersonal.

strato ostro: the **aulaeis superbis** of l. 697.

701. **manibus**: cf. **tecto**, l. 425.

Cererem . . . expediunt: see ll. 177-178.

702. **tonsis villis**: like **aulaeis superbis**, l. 697.

704. **struere**: in an inner room, to be ready in proper order for the attendants to serve.

705. **aetate**: A. 253; H. 424.

706. **qui onerent**: *i.e.* it was their duty to serve the food.

713. **mentem**: like **genu** and **sinus**, l. 320.

715. **complexu colloque**: abl. of place or perhaps separation, = **ex complexu**, etc.

716. **implevit** : by receiving all his father's kisses and other marks of affection.

717. **oculis, pectore** : abl. of means.

718. **gremio foret** : cf. **fotum gremio**, l. 692. This is to be taken literally, though Ascanius was now a rather large boy.

719. **insidat, miserae** : for the construction, see the prose order. But render **miserae** as if **misera**, *poor Dido, not knowing*.

721. **vivo amore** : either *a living (i.e. strong, passionate) affection, or a living object of affection*.

723. **prima quies** : the pause between the banquet proper and the drinking which followed.

724. **vina coronant** : either in the Roman fashion the bowl and drinking cups were wreathed with garlands, or in the Homeric sense—



LYCHNI.

and the expression is in fact copied from Homer—the cups were filled to overflowing, and thus *crowned with wine*.

726. **dependent** : this line is followed by Milton in the beautiful description of Satan's palace :

From the archèd roof
Pendent by subtle magic, many a row
Of starry lamps and blazing cressets, fed
With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light
As from a sky.

Paradise Lost, I, 726-730.

727. **funalia** : so called because made of papyrus or other fibrous plants twisted like rope (**funis**) and smeared with pitch or wax.

731. **te dare** : as god of hospitality.

732. **Troiaque profectis** : **Troianis**.

733. **velis** : subjunctive of exhortation, but see A. 266, a ; H. 484, ii.

huius (diei) : with **meminisse**. A. 219 ; H. 406, ii.

736. **laticum honorem**: a small amount of wine poured out as a libation, and so an *honor* to the gods. **Latex** was used in l. 686 with a limiting adjective, **Lyaeum**, but is often found, as here, alone in the sense of *wine*.

737. **libato**: abl. absol., used alone because impersonal.

summo ore: *with the lips*. What literally?

738. **impiger**: "*nothing loath*," in marked contrast with Dido, who as a woman merely went through the form of drinking.

740. **cithara**: abl. of means or manner.

crinitus: like many poets and musicians of to-day. In ancient times, however, the custom obtained in honor of Apollo, who was represented with flowing locks.

741. **docuit**: not the music, but the natural phenomena which formed the theme of his song.

740. **tardis**: *slow in coming on*, of the summer nights, as opposed to the winter evenings, when **Oceano properent se tingere soles**.

747. **plausu**: abl. of means.

751. **Aurorae filius**: for the reference to his arms, see note to l. 489.

752. **equi**: probably the horses of Rhesus mentioned in l. 472, which Diomedes had taken from him.

753. **immo age**: instead of asking a host of disconnected questions about the various men and deeds.

755. **septima**: the long siege of Troy closed with the destruction of the city in 1184 B.C. The Trojans who escaped spent the rest of the summer and the following winter in preparing ships in the harbor of Antandros, a city on the southern side of Mt. Ida. Early in the summer of the second year they set sail for Thrace, where an attempt was made to found a colony. This project was given up in the third year, and the exiles went to Crete and began a city, Pergameum, stopping on the way to consult the oracle at Delos. The fourth year and a part of the fifth were spent in Crete, but a pestilence compelled the Trojans to abandon this settlement also, and they sailed to Actium, where they spent the fifth winter. During the sixth year they sailed to Buthrotum, to Apulia, and then along the coast to Drepanum, where Anchises died at the end of the sixth summer. It was at the beginning of the seventh summer that they left Sicily for Italy, but were driven by the storm to the African shores.

HELPS TO SCANSION.



1. **The metre.** — The *Aeneid* is written in **dactylic hexameter**; that is, each verse consists of a succession of six groups of syllables called **feet**, the unit being a **dactyl**, a foot composed of one long and two short syllables, thus: *lītōra* [or in musical notation ♩ ♩].

a. For any foot except the fifth a **spondee** [as *ōrīs*, = ♩] may be substituted, and the last must always be a spondee, or a **trochee** [as *vēnīt*, = ♩ ♩]. So a complete line may be represented thus :



b. Rarely, as in line 617, a spondee may be substituted for a dactyl in the fifth foot, when the verse is known as a **spondaic verse**.

2. **Scansion.** — The separation of a verse into the feet of which it is composed is called **scansion**. In scanning dactylic hexameter verse the stress of voice, or **ictus**, falls upon the first syllable in every foot. The syllable receiving the accent is called the **thesis** (the *putting down* of the foot in keeping time); the unaccented part is called the **arsis** (the *raising* of the foot). These terms correspond to the downward and upward beat in music.
3. **Caesura.** — The ending of a word within a foot is called a **caesura** (*cutting*). Each verse contains usually one or

more prominent caesuras, attended by a pause in the sense. The most common place of the caesura is after the thesis or in the arsis of the third foot, dividing the verse into two nearly equal parts, though it is frequently found in the fourth foot, with an additional pause in the second foot. Occasionally the rhetorical pause comes, not within a foot, but at the end of one. Such a separation is called a **diaeresis**. Sometimes it happens that the caesura would naturally fall after an elided syllable, as in line 28 :

Et genus , invi^{um} , et rap ti Gany medis ho,nores.

Here it is probable that the caesural pause came after **invisum**, though it is frequently written after **et**, producing the effect of a harsh shock, which could not have been intended by the poet.

4. **Elision**. — In scanning, a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is partially suppressed before a word beginning with a vowel or with *h*, as **ill^o et**. This is called **elision** (*bruising*).
 - a. In the same way words ending in *m* suppress the final syllable, as **mult^{um} ille**. This, however, is called **ecthlipsis** (*squeezing*), instead of elision.
5. **Hiatus**. — The occasional omission of elision, as in line 617, is called **hiatus**. The effect of the succession of vowel sounds is often corrected by a caesural pause before the following word, as in line 16.
6. **Synaeresis** or **Synizesis**. — Occasionally two syllables are contracted into one, as **Lavinia^{que}**. This is known as **synaeresis** or **synizesis**.
7. **Hints in scansion**. — After one or two trials a pupil with any sense of music or rhythm will have no difficulty in scanning most lines at sight. Those who have not the musical instinct will be forced to scan in a less satisfactory way by separating mechanically a line into its component feet according to the succession of long and short syllables.

Such pupils will be helped by remembering (1) that the accent falls on the first syllable of each foot; (2) that if the second syllable is long the foot is a spondee, so that the third syllable must be long, beginning a new foot, as *ínfēr rétque*; (3) if the second syllable is short the foot must be a dactyl, which requires two short syllables in succession, hence the third is also short, and the fourth must receive the accent of the next foot, as *arma virumque*. Then if the rest of the line does not unfold itself at once a glance at the end will often be sufficient to remove any difficulties, for the last foot is always a trochee or a spondee, and the one before it usually a dactyl; so that the difficulty will be found generally in the third and fourth feet, which will be found on examination to be composed of four, five, or six syllables. If four or six, they will be seen at once to be two spondees or two dactyls, and the scansion of the verse is complete; if five, either a spondee and a dactyl or a dactyl and a spondee, the sequence in most cases easily determined by some familiar quantity.

Any irregularity of scansion will be pointed out in the following notes.

NOTES TO SCANSION.

LINE

2. *Laviníaque*, by *synizesis* or *synaeresis*.
13. The principal caesura has been placed after *Karthago*, where the chief pause in the sense comes. It is probable that the final *o* in *Karthago* was merely slighted in reading, and not entirely suppressed, and that the pause in reading was made here. There is a slight pause after the thesis of the fourth foot.
16. The final *o* of *Samo* is not elided, as the caesural pause prevents a hiatus.
17. The natural pause in the thought is at the end of the second foot, where the diaeresis takes the place of a caesura; there

LINE

- is, however, some reason for a weaker caesura in the third foot, after **hoc**.
28. The natural pause comes after the elided syllable in the third foot, although the caesura is often placed after **et**, separating it from its clause, as well as giving it undue emphasis.
35. Caesura as in l. 28.
36. The importance of **aeternum** allows the principal caesura in the third foot, though the chief pause is, of course, in the elided syllable of the second foot.
41. **Oileĩ**, by synizesis. This line has no important rhetorical pause. There is, perhaps, a weak caesura in the fourth foot.
46. Caesura as in l. 28.
- 48, 49. Caesura as in l. 36.
54. There is no marked pause in this line.
73. **conubĩo**, by synizesis.
82. Notice also the strong pause at the diaeresis after **latus**.
- 90, 96. The chief caesura in the elision of the third foot ; a slight pause in the fourth foot.
115. The natural pause is after **ferit**, but the caesura mark may be placed in the fourth foot, owing to the importance of **excutitur**.
116. Similar to l. 115.
117. Caesura as in l. 90.
120. **Ilioneĩ**, by synizesis.
131. **deĩnc** as a monosyllable, by synizesis.
133. Notice that the caesura comes in the arsis of the third foot ; a case of *weak*, or *feminine*, caesura.
136. The caesura might be after **poena**.
152. Caesura in either the second or the third foot, as both contain important pauses in the sense.
154. The caesura (really a diaeresis) after the fourth foot is often called a *bucolic* caesura, from its frequent occurrence in Greek pastoral poetry.
158. The principal pause is in the elision of the third foot, with a second caesura in the fourth to emphasize **Libyae**.
159. Like l. 154.

LINE

168. Like l. 17, the diaeresis taking the place of the principal caesura, but the emphasis of **hic** allowing a pause in the third foot. Cf. l. 171, where the diaeresis is followed by a connective, **ac**, which cannot properly be separated by a pause from the following words.
172. **Troës**, because a noun of the Greek third declension.
180. Like l. 46.
193. Like l. 158.
194. Cf. l. 17.
195. **dēinde**, by synizesis.
207. Possibly the caesura after **durate**.
217. The caesura in the third foot or, with different emphasis, in the second and fourth feet.
226. Like l. 36.
229. Cf. l. 194.
- 244, 246. Like l. 28.
248. No strongly marked pause, but perhaps a caesura after **fortuna**.
256. **dēhīnc**, as in l. 131.
- 268, 271. The diaeresis after the first foot perhaps takes the place of a regular caesura.
276. The caesura properly in the elision of the fourth foot.
285. Like l. 17.
- 301, 303. The natural break in the elision of the third foot, but for emphasis the caesura possibly in the fourth.
308. **Quí tene ánt nam in,cúlta vídét, || homi,nésne fe,ráne.** The final syllable of **videt** is lengthened, owing to the ictus and caesura. Such a lengthening is called *diastole*.
311. Like l. 276.
313. The caesura may be placed after **manu** instead of in the third foot.
323. Like l. 35.
329. Caesura in second foot or perhaps after it (diaeresis).
332. Final **-que** suffers elision before the vowel which begins the following line. A line of this sort is called *hypermetrical*, and its joining with the following line is called *synapheia*.
348. An important pause after the fourth foot. Cf. l. 154. Note the quantity of **y** in **Sychaeum**, and cf. l. 343.

LINE

361. A caesura in the fourth foot serves to emphasize **odium**.
 386. No pause unless a hardly perceptible caesura after **medio**.
 389. Like l. 248.
 401. Caesura either in the elision in the second foot or after **et** in that foot.
 405. A regular caesura in the third foot, and a strong pause after **dea**, which is protected from elision by the caesura.
 414, 424. Like l. 244.
 425. The caesura marked in the third foot, but a stronger pause in the elision of the fourth foot.
 428. A caesura for emphasis after **fundamenta**, with a stronger pause in the elided syllable.
 438. The chief pause, or diaeresis, between the second and third feet.
 448. **-que** elided as in l. 332.
 462. The caesura in the second foot or more naturally in the elision of the third.
 477. The diaeresis between the second and third feet may take the place of the caesura.
 478. Cf. l. 48. **Pulvīs**, from the ictus, like **videt** in l. 308:
 Pér ter₁ram, || ét ver₁sá pul₁vís in₁scribitur₁ hásta.
 495. Diaeresis for caesura, as in l. 477.
 499. **Dīāna** here, but elsewhere **Dīāna**.
 500. Caesura in the second foot, and bucolic caesura.
 519. Like l. 244.
 520, 526, 540. Like l. 438.
 538. A strong pause at the diaeresis after the first foot.
 542. Like l. 244.
 599. Perhaps a bucolic caesura.
 611. **Ilionēa**, for ē of the Ionic Greek dialect:
 Ílio₁nēa pe₁tít dex₁trá, || lae₁váque Se₁réstum.
 617. A *spondaic* line, with the final vowel of **Dardanio** not elided:
 Túne il₁le Aéne ás, || quem ₁ Dárdani₁ó An₁chísae.
 621, 647. Like l. 542.

LINE

651. The final syllable of **peteret** lengthened on account of the ictus :
 Pérgama | cúm pete|rétt || in|cónces|sósque hyme|náos.
653. Like l. 647.
658. The principal pause in the elision of the second foot; a minor pause in the fourth.
- 662, 666. Like l. 244.
668. **iactetur**, like **peteret**, l. 651 :
 Lítora | iácte|túr || odi|ís Iu|nónis in|íquae.
669. Like l. 36.
672. Like l. 658.
684. Cf. l. 669.
698. **aurēā**, by synizesis.
704. Like l. 244.
717. Cf. l. 17.
719. A bucolic caesura.
720. **Sŷchaeum**. Cf. l. 343.
726. **aurēts**, like **aurēā**, l. 698.
727. Like l. 672.
734. A bucolic caesura.
735. This line has really four marked caesuras of varying importance.
739. Like l. 244.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	<i>ablative.</i>	intens.	<i>intensive.</i>
acc.	<i>accusative.</i>	interj.	<i>interjection.</i>
adj.	<i>adjective.</i>	interrog.	<i>interrogative.</i>
adv.	<i>adverb.</i>	loc.	<i>locative.</i>
comp.	<i>comparative.</i>	M.	<i>masculine.</i>
conj.	<i>conjunction.</i>	N.	<i>neuter.</i>
dat.	<i>dative.</i>	nom.	<i>nominative.</i>
demonst.	<i>demonstrative.</i>	num.	<i>numeral.</i>
dep.	<i>deponent.</i>	p.	<i>participle.</i>
distrib.	<i>distributive.</i>	pass.	<i>passive.</i>
etc.	<i>et cetera.</i>	pl.	<i>plural.</i>
F.	<i>feminine.</i>	poss.	<i>possessive.</i>
freq.	<i>frequentative.</i>	prep.	<i>preposition.</i>
fut.	<i>future.</i>	pron.	<i>pronoun.</i>
gen.	<i>genitive.</i>	pronom.	<i>pronominal.</i>
impers.	<i>impersonal.</i>	reflex.	<i>reflexive.</i>
inch.	<i>inchoative.</i>	rel.	<i>relative.</i>
indecl.	<i>indeclinable.</i>	sc. (<i>scilicet</i>)	<i>understood.</i>
indef.	<i>indefinite.</i>	sing.	<i>singular.</i>
infin.	<i>infinitive.</i>	superl.	<i>superlative.</i>

A dash (—) indicates that a form is lacking.

A form is enclosed in parentheses, as (*accītus, ūs*), to show that it is used only in other cases, or in verb forms, as (*coeipiō*), to show that the present system is not used.

A numeral directly following the first form of a verb indicates the conjugation to which the verb belongs.

In proper names the first occurrence only is noted. In case a word occurs six or more times the first three references are given, followed by etc.

VOCABULARY.



A

- ā** or **ab**, prep. with abl., *from, away from*, 1, 19, 84, etc.; **ā tergō**, *from behind, in the rear, behind*, 186; *from, beginning with, after*, 730, 753.
- Abās**, -antis, M., a companion of Aeneas, 121.
- abdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put away; hide away, conceal*, 60.
- abeō**, -īre, -ivī or -ii, -itūrus, *go from a place; go away, depart, withdraw*, 196, 415.
- aboleō**, 2, -olēvī, -olitus, *destroy; take away, efface, remove from one's mind*, 720.
- abripīō**, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (**rapiō**), *snatch away; carry off, bear away*, 108.
- absistō**, 3, -stitī, —, *withdraw from; desist, cease, leave off*, 192.
- absum**, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be away from, be absent*, 584.
- absūmō**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *take away; pass., be gone*, 555.
- āc**, see **atque**.
- acanthus**, -ī, F., *acanthus*, a thorny evergreen tree, 649, 711.
- accēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessūrus, *go towards; draw near, approach, come to, visit*, 201, 307, 509.
- accendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set on fire; kindle, inflame, excite, provoke*, 29.
- accingō**, 3, -cīnxī, -cīnctus, *gird to; with sē, gird oneself, prepare, make ready*, 210.
- accipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**capiō**), *take to one, take, receive*, 290, 434, 676, 685; *take in*, 123; *take on, assume*, 304.
- (accītus, ūs)**, M., only abl. sing. (**acciō**, *summon*), *summoning; summons, call*, 677.
- accumbō**, 3, -cubui, -cubitūrus, *lay oneself down upon; recline at table*, 79.
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, keen, bitter*, 362; *eager, ardent, zealous*, 220; *spirited, lively*, 444.
- Acestēs**, -ae, M., son of the river-god Crimisus and a Trojan woman Egesta, 195.
- Achātēs**, -ae, M., a faithful follower of Aeneas, 120.

- Achīllēs**, -is (ī or -ēī), M., son of Peleus and Thetis, — the hero of the Iliad, 30.
- Achīvus**, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean, Greek*, 488; pl. as noun, *Greeks*, 242.
- Acīdalia**, -ae, F., an epithet of Venus from Acidalius, a fountain in Boeotia, where she used to bathe, 720.
- aciēs**, -ēī, F., *edge; line of battle, battle-array, army*, 489.
- acūtus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of acuō, *sharpen*), *sharpened, sharp*, 45, 144.
- ad**, prep. with acc., *to, toward, against*, 64, 93, 131, etc.; *upon*, 86; *up to*, 103; *by, near to, around*, 24, 618.
- addō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put near; give (in addition), add*, 268, 592.
- adeō**, -īre, -iī (-īvi), -itus, *go to; enter on, submit to, undergo*, 10.
- adeō**, adv., *to that point; to such a degree, so*, 567.
- adflīctus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of adflīgō, *strike at or down*), *cast down: ruined, miserable; distressed, wretched*, 452.
- adflō**, 1, -āvī, —, *blow on; breathe on, impart by breathing, bestow*, 591.
- adfor**, 1, -ātus, dep., *speak to, address, accost*, 663.
- adforet**, see **adsum**.
- adgnōscō**, 3, -nōvī, -nitus, *recognize*, 406, 470, 488.
- adhūc**, adv., *before this, yet*, 547.
- adligō**, 1, *bind or tie to; fasten, moor*, 169.
- adloquor**, 3, -locūtus, dep., *speak to, address, accost*, 229, 594.
- adnītor**, 3, -nīxus or -nīsus, dep., *struggle against; push against*, 144.
- adnō**, 1, -āvī, —, *swim to, float to*, 538.
- adnuō**, 3, -nuī, —, *nod to; nod assent, agree, promise (by a nod)*, 250.
- adoleō**, 2, -oluī, —, *turn to vapor; hence burn in sacrifice, sacrifice*, 704.
- adōrō**, 1, *call upon, pray to, worship, adore*, 48.
- adpāreō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *appear, come in sight, be seen*, 118.
- adpellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive to, bring to or near*, 377.
- adplicō**, 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātus, *join; drive, force, bring to*, 616.
- adrēctus**, see **adrigō**.
- adrigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (regō), *raise; rouse, excite, encourage*, 579; *auribus adrēctīs, listening*, 152.
- adscendō**, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (scandō, *climb*), *go up, mount, climb*, 419.
- adspectō**, 1, intens. (adspiciō), *look toward, overlook*, 420.
- adspectus**, -ūs, M. (adspiciō), *seeing; sight, view*, 613.
- adspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look at, look upon, behold*, 526; **adspice**, as interj., *behold! see!* 393.

- adspīrō**, 1, *blow upon; breathe (fragrance) upon*, 694.
- adstō**, 1, -stitī, —, *stand by or near (attentive)*, 152; *draw near, reach*, 301.
- adsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *be near, be present or at hand*, 576, 595, 734.
- adsurgō**, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus (regō), *rise up; rise*, 535.
- adultus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *adolēscō*, *grow up*), *grown up, full-grown, mature*, 431.
- advehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vectus, *carry to, bear, bring; pass., sail*, 558.
- adveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come to, arrive at*, 388.
- adversus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *ad-vertō*, *turn to*), *turned towards one, in one's face*, 103; *opposite, facing one, over against*, 166, 420.
- Aeacidēs**, -ae, M., *son or descendant of Aeacus, = Achilles*, 99.
- aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick; sick at heart, troubled, anxious, sad, dejected, dispirited*, 208, 351.
- Aeneadēs**, -ae, M., *descendant of Aeneas; pl., followers of Aeneas*, 157.
- Aenēās**, -ae, M., *the hero of the Aeneid, son of Venus and Anchises*, 92.
- aēnus**, -a, -um, adj. (aes), *made of copper or bronze, copper, bronze*, 295, 449; as noun, N., *cauldron*, 213.
- Aeolia**, -ae, F., *Aeolia, the home of the winds, a group of islands north of Sicily (modern Lipari Islands)*, 52.
- Aeolus**, -ī, M., *the god of the winds*, 52.
- aequō**, 1 (aequus), *make equal, equalize*, 193; *divide, distribute*, 508.
- aequor**, -oris, N., *even surface; sea, ocean, waves*, 29, 43, 67, etc.
- aequus**, -a, -um, adj., *even, equal; fair, kindly, favorable*, 479.
- āēr**, -eris, M., *air, atmosphere*, 300; *cloud, mist*, 411.
- aereus**, -a, -um, adj. (aes), *made of bronze, bronze, brazen, copper*, 448.
- aes**, aeris, N., *copper, bronze*, 449; *bronze beak*, 35.
- aestās**, -ātis, F., *summer*, 265, 430, 756.
- aestus**, -ūs, M., *heat; raging sea, heaving, swell, surge*, 107.
- aetās**, -ātis, F., *age, years*, 705; *age, time*, 283.
- aeternus**, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting, enduring, undying, eternal*, 36, 230.
- aethēr**, -eris, M., *upper air, sky, heavens*, 90, 223, 379, 587.
- aetherius**, -a, -um, adj. (aethēr), *belonging to the upper air; of the sky, heavenly, celestial*, 394, 547.
- Āfricus**, -a, -um, adj., *African; M., the Southwest wind, blowing from the direction of Africa*, 86.
- Agēnor**, -oris, M., *a king of Phoe-*

- nica, one of Dido's ancestors, 338.
 ager, -grī, M., *field; land*, 343.
 agger, -eris, M., *mass; mound, rampart, wall, embankment*, 112.
 āgmen, -inis, N. (agō), *driving; line, column, band, army*, 490; of deer, 186; of swans, 393; swarm of bees, 434; *assaulting column*, 82.
 agnus, -ī, M., *lamb*, 635.
 agō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *put in motion; drive*, 32, 70, 117, etc.; *chase, pursue*, 191; *treat, consider*, 574; imp. as interj., *age, agite, come, come on*, 627, 753.
 Āiāx, -ācis, M., *Ajax Oileus*, a minor hero of the Trojan war, 41.
 āiō, defective verb, *say, affirm, say yes, assent*, 142, 297, 438, 464, 595.
 āla, -ae, F., *wing*, 301, 397, 689.
 Alba, -ae, F. (albus, *white*), *Alba Longa*, the mother city of Rome, 271.
 Albānus, -a, -um, adj. (Alba), *belonging to Alba, Alban*, 7.
 āles, -itis, adj. (āla), *winged*; as noun, M., *bird*, (Jovis) *eagle*, 394.
 Alētēs, -is, M., a follower of Aeneas, 121.
 āliger, -era, -erum, adj. (āla), *wing-bearing, winged*, 663.
 aliquis (quī), -qua, -quid (quod), indef. adj., *some*, 463.
 aliter, adv., *in another manner, otherwise*; *haud aliter, just so*, 399.
 alius, -a, -ud, gen. ius, adj., *other, another, some other*, 347, 474, 512, 740; *other, more*, 705; pl. as noun, *others*, 511, 612; pars (alii) . . . alii, *some . . . others*, 212, 213, 427, 428.
 almus, -a, -um, adj., *nourishing; kindly, favorable*, 306, 618.
 altē, adv. (altus), *highly, high*, 337; *on high*, 506.
 alter, -era, -erum, gen. ius, adj., *other (of two), the other*; with nec, *another, any other*, 544.
 altus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of alō, *nourish*), *grown up; high, lofty, great*, 7, 61, 95, etc.; *deep*, 26, 209, 429; as noun, N., *deep, sea*, 3, 34, 110, 126, 160; ab altō, *from on high*, 297.
 amāns, -antis, adj. (p. of amō, *love*), *loving*; as noun, F., *loving woman, fond wife, lover*, 352.
 amāracus, -ī, F., *marjoram*, 693.
 Amāzonis, -idis, F., *an Amazon*, 490.
 (ambāges, -is), F., only abl. sing., and pl. ambāgēs, -um, *circuit; pl., details*, 342.
 ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. (ambi, *around*), *uncertain; doubtful, not trustworthy, treacherous*, 661.
 ambō, -ae, -ō, pronom. adj., *both (of two)*, 458.
 ambrosius, -a, -um, adj., *divine, divinely beautiful, ambrosial*, 403.
 amiciō, 4, —, -ictus (am = ambi-,

around; *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw around*; *wrap*, *cover*, *conceal*, 516.

amictus, -ūs, M. (*amicio*), *outer garment*; *covering*, 412.

amicus, -ī, M. (*amicus*, *loving*), *friend*, *companion*, 486, 610.

amittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *let go away*; *lose*, 251, 474; *amissus*, as adj., *lost*, *missing*, 217.

amor, -ōris, M., *love*, *affection*, *passion*, 344, 644, 675, 716, 721, 749; *longing*, *desire*, 171, 349; pl., *affection*, 350; personified, *Cupid*, *Love*, 663, 689.

amplexus, -ūs, M. (*amplector*, *embrace*), *embrace*, *caress*, 687.

amplius, adv. (*amplus*), *more*, *longer*; *nōn amplius ūnam*, *only one*, 683.

amplus, -a, -um, adj. (*am* = *ambi*, *around*), *of large extent*; *wide*, *spacious*, *roomy*, 725.

Amycus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 221.

an, conj., in disjunctive questions, *or*, *or rather*, *or indeed*, 329.

Anchisēs, -ae, M., father of Aeneas, 617.

ancora, -ae, F., *anchor*, 169.

anima, -ae, F., *breath*; *life*, *spirit*, 98.

animus, -ī, M., *soul*; *mind*, *heart*, *soul*, *spirit*, 11, 26, 153, etc.; pl., *spirits*, *courage*, 202; *passion*, *passions*, *wrath*, *anger*, 57, 149.

annālis, -e, adj. (*annus*), *of the*

year; as noun, M. (sc. *liber*, *book*), *record*; pl., *details*, *particulars*, 373.

annus, -ī, M., *year*, 31, 47, 74, 272.

ante, adv. and prep.; as adv. of time, *before*, *sooner*, *first*, 374; *in advance*, 673; used as adj. (*before this*), *former*, 198; as prep. with acc., of place, *before*, *in front of*, 95, 114, 334, 349; of comparison, *before*, *more than*, 347.

Antēnor, -oris, M., a Trojan of high rank, founder of Patavium in Italy, 242.

Antheus, -ī (acc. *Anthea*), a follower of Aeneas, 181.

antiquus, -a, -um, adj. (*ante*), *ancient*, *of former times*, *of old*, *old*, 12, 375, 531, 626, 642.

antrum, -ī, n., *cave*, *cavern*, *grotto*, 52, 166.

aper, *apri*, M., *wild boar*, 324.

aperiō, 4, *aperuī*, *apertus*, *uncover*, *lay bare*, *disclose*, *reveal*, 107, 146.

apertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *aperiō*), *uncovered*, *open*, 394; *unclouded*, *clear*, 155, 587.

apis, -is, F., *bee*, 430.

aptō, 1 (*aptus*, *fitted*), *fit*; *make ready*, *prepare*, 552.

aqua, -ae, F., *water*, 105, (pl.) 167.

Aquilō, -ōnis, M., the north wind, 102; less exactly, *wind*, 391.

āra, -ae, F., *altar*, 49, 334, 349, 355, 417.

Ārae, -ārum, F. (*Altars*), name

- given to certain low-lying rocks in the Mediterranean, between Africa and Sicily, 109.
- arbor**, -oris, F., *tree*, 311.
- arboreus**, -a, -um, adj. (*arbor*), *of a tree; branching*, 190.
- arcānus**, -a, -um, adj. (*arca*, *chest*), *secret*; as noun, N., *secret*, *mystery*, 262.
- arceō**, 2, -uī, —, *shut up; shut off, keep from or away, keep at a distance*, 31, 300, 435.
- Arctūrus**, -ī, M., a very bright star in Boötes, whose rising and setting were accompanied by violent storms, 744.
- arcus**, -ūs, M., *bow*, 187, 318.
- ārdēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *ārdeō*), *burning; fiery, spirited*, 472; *eager, ardent*, 423.
- ārdeō**, 2, -sī, -sus, *burn*; *rage*, 491; *burn, desire, be eager*, 515, 581.
- ārdescō**, 3, ārsī, —, *inch.* (*ārdeō*), *take fire*; *burn more and more*, 713.
- arēna**, -ae, F., *sand*, 107, 112; *beach, shore, strand*, 172, 540.
- argentum**, -ī, N., *silver*, 359, 593; *silver plate*, 640.
- Argīvus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive, Greek*, 650; as noun, M. pl., *Greeks*, 40.
- Argos**, only nom. and acc. N., more commonly **Argī**, ōrum, M., the capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus, 285.
- Argus**, -a, -um, adj., *Argive, Greek*; as noun, M. pl., *Greeks*, 24.
- āridus**, -a, -um, adj., *dry, dried*, 175.
- arma**, -ōrum, N., *equipments of any kind*; *dress, equipment*, 315; *utensils*, 177; *arms, armor*, 16, 119, 150, etc.; *arms, deeds of arms, war*, 1, 545.
- armentum**, -ī, N. (*arō*, *plow*), *cattle for plowing*; *drove, herd*, 185.
- ars**, artis, F., *practical skill*; *skill, cunning*, 639; pl., *wiles, schemes, cunning*, 657.
- artifex**, -icis, M. and F. (*ars*), *master of an art*; *artist, skilled workman*, 455.
- artus**, -a, -um, adj., *close*; *close-fitting, tight*, 293.
- artūs**, -uum, M. pl., *joints, limbs*, 173.
- arvum**, -ī, N. (*arvus*, *plowed*), *cultivated land*; *land, field*, 246, 550, 569.
- arx**, arcis, F., *castle, citadel*, 20, 298, 366, 420, 424; *height*, 250; *lofty seat*, 56.
- Ascanius**, -ī, M., son of Aeneas and Creusa, 267.
- Āsia**, -ae, F., *Asia Minor*, 385.
- asper**, -era, -erum, adj. (*ab*, *spēs*), *without hope*; *cruel, fierce, violent*, 14, 279, 291.
- Assaracus**, -ī, M., a king of Phrygia, grandfather of Anchises, 284.
- ast**, conj., older form of *at*, *but, yet*, 46, 116.
- astrum**, -ī, N., *star, constellation*, 287.

- at**, conj., *but, but yet, still*, 267, 305, 411, etc.
- āter**, -tra, -trum, adj., *dark, black, gloomy*, 60, 89, 165, 511.
- Atlās**, -antis, M., king of Mauretania, famed for his knowledge of the stars; said to have borne the heavens on his head and shoulders, transformed by Perseus with the Gorgon's head into the mountain that bears his name, 741.
- atque** and **āc**, conj., stronger than *et*, and, *and also, and in fact, and even*, 7, 30, 40, etc.
- Atrīdēs**, -ae, M., *son of Atreus* (pl., Agamemnon and Menelaus, the Greek leaders at Troy), 458.
- ātrium**, -ī, N., *main court of a Roman house, hall*, 726.
- atrōx**, -ōcis, adj., *savage, cruel, harsh*, 662.
- attingō**, 3, -tigī, -tāctus (tangō), *touch*, 737.
- attollō**, 3, —, —, *lift up, raise*, 354.
- audeō**, 2, ausus sum, *venture, dare*, 134, 452, 493.
- audiō**, 4, *hear, learn*, 20; *listen to, hear*, 373, 409; *hear of*, 326.
- augurium**, -ī, N. (*augur, seer*), *the observance and interpretation of omens, augury*, 392.
- aula**, -ae, F., *court, yard, courtyard*, 140.
- aulaeum**, -ī, N., *embroidered stuff; curtain, canopy, hangings*, 697.
- aura**, -ae, F., *air (in motion), upper air*, 59, 387, 546.
- aurātus**, -a, -um, adj., *overlaid or ornamented with gold, gilded*, 741.
- aureus**, -a, -um, adj., *of gold, golden*, 492, 698, 726.
- auris**, -is, F., *ear*, 152, 375.
- Aurōra**, -ae, F., *morning, dawn, daybreak*; personified, 751.
- aurum**, -ī, N., *gold*, 349, 359, 363, etc.; *gold cup, goblet*, 739.
- auster**, -trī, M., *south wind*, 51, 536.
- aut**, conj., introducing an alternative, 49, 70, 324, etc.; *aut . . . aut, either . . . or*, 83, 361, 362, 396, 400, 434, 527, 528.
- auxilium**, -ī, N., *help, aid, assistance*, 358, 571, 621.
- avārus**, -a, -um, adj., *eager, eagerly desirous*, 363.
- āvehō**, 3, -vēcī, -vectus, *carry off, bear away*, 512.
- āvertō**, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn away, turn off or aside*, 402, 472; *keep from*, 38; pass. or reflex., *turn away, avert*, 104, 482, 568.
- avidus**, -a, -um, adj., *longing; eager, eagerly desirous*, 514.

B

- bācātus**, -a, -um, adj. (*bāca*, berry), *set with pearls*, 655.
- Bacchus**, -ī, M., son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine and of inspiration, 734; fig., *wine*, 215.
- barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., *strange, foreign, barbarous*, 539.
- beātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *beō*, *make happy*), *happy, fortunate, blessed*, 94.
- bellātrīx**, -īcis, F. (*bellātor*, warrior), *warlike; warrior*, 493.
- bellō**, 1 (*bellum*), *wage war; carry on war, war*, 466.
- bellum**, -ī, N. (for *duellum*, duo), *war, warfare*, 5, 19, 21, etc.; personified, *War*, 294.
- Bēlus**, -ī, M., a king of Tyre and Sidon, Dido's father, 621; an early ancestor of Dido, 729.
- benīgnus**, -a, -um, adj. (*bene*, well), *kindly, friendly, favorable*, 304.
- bibō**, 3, *bibī*, —, *drink, drink of*, 473; *imbibe, drink in*, 749.
- bilinguis**, -e, adj. (*lingua*), *two-tongued; false, treacherous, double-tongued*, 661.
- bīnī**, -ae, -a, distrib. adj., *two each; two, a pair*, 313.
- birēmīs**, -e, adj. (*rēmūs*), *two-oared*; as noun, F. (sc. *nāvis*), *a small vessel with two banks of oars or two rows of benches, ship*, 182.
- bis**, num. adv., *twice*, with numerals, 71, 381, 393.
- Bitiās**, -ae, M., a Carthaginian noble, 738.
- blandus**, -a, -um, adj., *of smooth tongue; soft, pleasant, caressing, flattering*, 670.
- bonus**, -a, -um, adj., *good, noble*, 195; *kindly, favorable, propitious*, 734.
- brevis**, -e, adj., *short*; as noun, N. pl., *shoals, shallows*, 111.
- breviter**, adv. (*brevis*), *shortly; with few words, briefly*, 561.
- Byrsa**, -ae, F., the citadel of Carthage, 367.

C

- cadō**, 3, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus*, *fall, be thrown*, 334; *diminish, subside, abate, cease*, 154.
- cadus**, -ī, M., *wine jar*, 195.
- caecus**, -a, -um, adj., *not seeing; blinded, blind, reckless*, 349; *hidden, dark, secret*, 356, 536.
- caedēs**, -is, F. (*caedō*, cut), *cutting down; bloodshed, murder, slaughter*, 471.
- caelestis**, -e, adj. (*caelum*), *of heaven, heavenly, celestial*, 11; as noun, M. pl., *immortals, gods*, 387.

- caelō, 1** (*caelum, chisel*), *carve in relief, engrave, emboss*, 640.
- caelum, -ī, N.**, *sky, heavens, heaven*, 58, 88, 129, etc.
- Caesar, -aris, M.**, *Augustus Caesar*, Vergil's patron, 286.
- caesariēs, -ēī, F.**, *hair of the head, locks*, 590.
- Caīcus, -ī, M.**, *a follower of Aeneas*, 183.
- caleō, 2, -uī, —**, *be warm; be hot, glow*, 417.
- campus, -ī, M.**, *field, plain*, 97.
- canistrum, -ī, N.**, *basket of reeds, plaited basket*, 701.
- canō, 3, cecinī, —**, *sing, sing of, celebrate in song*, 1, 742.
- cantus, -ūs, M.**, *sound, song, melody, singing*, 398.
- cānus, -a, -um, adj.**, *white; clothed in white, white-clad*, 292.
- capessō, 3, -ivī or -iī, — (capiō)**, *seize eagerly; take hold with zeal, undertake, execute*, 77.
- capiō, 3, cēpī, captus, take, surprise, capture**, 673; *take possession of, occupy*, 396.
- caput, -itis, N.**, *head*, 116, 127, 189, 444.
- Capys, -yos, M.**, *a follower of Aeneas*, 183.
- carcer, -eris, M.**, *prison, dungeon*, 54, 141.
- cardō, -inis, M.**, *pivot and socket of a door, hinge*, 449; *turning point, crisis*, 672.
- carpō, 3, carpsī, carptus, pluck, gather; use, enjoy, breathe, 388.**
- cārus, -a, -um, adj.**, *dear, precious, loved*, 24; *fond, loving*, 646, 677, 689.
- castra, -ōrum, N.**, *camp*, 472.
- cāsus, -ūs, M.**, *falling down; misfortune, disaster, calamity*, 9, 204, 240, 599, 614, 754; *fate, destiny*, 615, 623; *fate, death*, 221.
- caterva, -ae, F.**, *crowd, troop, throng, band*, 497.
- causa, -ae, F.**, *reason, cause, ground, motive*, 8, 25, 414.
- cavātus, -a, -um, adj.** (p. of *cavō*, *make hollow*), *hollowed; hollow*, 310.
- cavus, -a, -um, adj.**, *hollow, excavated, concave*, 81, 516.
- celebrō, 1 (celeber, frequented)**, *go in great numbers to a festival, throng*, 735.
- celer, -eris, -ere, adj.**, *swift, fleet, quick*, 187.
- celerō, 1, —, — (celer)**, *quicken, hasten, hasten on*, 357, (commands) 656.
- cella, -ae, F.**, *storeroom; of bees, cell*, 433.
- cēlō, 1, hide from; keep hidden, hide, conceal, cover, 351.**
- celsus, -a, -um, adj.** (p. of *cellō*, *rise*), *raised high; high, lofty*, 56, 183.
- centum, num. adj.**, *indecl., one hundred*, 272, 295, 416, etc.
- Cereālis, -e, adj.**, *of Ceres, i.e. wheaten*, 177.
- Cerēs, -eris, F.**, *goddess of grain*,

- daughter of Saturn; hence *grain*, 177; *bread*, 701.
- cernō**, 3, *crēvī*, *certus*, *separate*; *distinguish*, *see*, *discern*, 258, 365, 413, 440.
- certē**, adv. (*certus*), *surely*, *assuredly*, *unmistakably*, 234, 328.
- certō**, 1, freq. (*certus*), *match*, *vie*, *rival*, 548.
- certus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *cernō*), *separated*; *fixed*, *established*, *sure*, 62; *trusty*, *reliable*, 576.
- cervix**, -īcis, F., *neck*, *shoulders*, 402, 477.
- cervus**, -ī, M., *stag*, *deer*, 184.
- cessō**, 1 (*cēdō*, *go from*), *hang back*; *be idle*, *be inactive*, 672.
- (*cēterus*), -a, -um, adj., *the other*; N. pl., *the rest*, *all else*, 585.
- chorus**, -ī, M., *choral dance*; *company of dancers*, *choir*, *train*, 499.
- cieō**, 2, *cīvī*, *citus*, *cause to go*; *excite*, *arouse*, *stir up*, *kindle*, 541.
- cingō**, 3, *cīnxī*, *cīnctus*, *surround*, *encircle*, *invest*, 112, 398; *hem in*, *beset*, 673.
- cingula**, -ōrum, N., *girdle*, *belt*, 492.
- circum**, adv. (acc. of *circus*, *circle*), *around*, *round*, *about*, 117, 175, 311; as prep. with acc., *around*, *about*, *near*, 32, 56, 466, 483, 667; in tmesis, *circum* . . . *fundō*, for *circumfundō*, 412.
- circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *place around*; *surround*, *enclose*, 368; *overlay*, 593.
- circumfundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour around*; *surround*, *envelope* (tmesis), 412; pass., *envelope*, *conceal*, 586.
- circumtextus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *circumtexō*, *weave around*), *woven round*, 649.
- cithara**, -ae, F., *cithara*, *lyre*, 740.
- citō**, adv. (*citus*), *quickly*, *swiftly*, comp. *citius*, 142.
- citus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *cieō*), *speedy*, *rapid*, *swift*, 301.
- clam**, adv., *secretly*, *covertly*, *in secret*, 350.
- clāmor**, -ōris, M., *loud shout*, *call*, *cry*, 87, 324, 519.
- clārus**, -a, -um, adj., *clear*, *bright*, 588; *famous*, *renowned*, *celebrated*, 284, 550.
- classis**, -is, F., *fleet*, *squadron*, 39, 128, 310, etc.
- claudō**, 3, *claudī*, *clausus*, *shut*, *close*, *shut up*, 141, 294, 374; *shut out*, *close*, *bar*, 233; *shut in*, *enclose*, *surround*, 311.
- claustra**, -ōrum, N. (*claudō*), *fastening*; *door*, *gate*, *barrier*, 56.
- Cloanthus**, -ī, M., *commander of one of Aeneas' ships*, 222.
- (*coepiō*), 3, *coepī*, *coeptus*, *begin*, *commence*, 521.
- coetus**, -ūs, M. (for *coitus*), *coming together*; *gathering*, *assembly*, *company*, 735; *flock*, 398.
- cognitus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *cognōscō*, *know*), *known*, *well-known*, 623.
- cognōmen**, -inis, N., *family name*; *name*, 267, 530.

- cōgō, 3, cōēgī, cōactus, *drive together; force, compel, oblige*, 563.
- collis, -is, M., *hill*, 419.
- collum, -ī, N., *neck*, 654, 715.
- colō, 3, coluī, cultus, *till; inhabit, dwell in*, 532; *cherish, care for, regard, foster*, 16.
- colōnus, -ī, M., *husbandman; settler, colonist*, 12.
- columna, -ae, F., *column, pillar, post, support*, 428.
- coma, -ae, F., *hair, locks*, 319, 403, 477.
- comitātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of comitor, *accompany*), *accompanied, attended, followed*, 312.
- commissum, -ī, N. (p. of committō), *misdeed, fault*, 136.
- committō, 3, -misi, -missus, *practise; do, perpetrate, commit a crime*, 231.
- commoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *thoroughly move; rouse, agitate, disturb, move*, 126, 360.
- compāgēs, -is, F., *joining together; joint, seam*, 122, 293.
- compellō, 1 (compellō, *drive*), *accost, rebuke, reproach, upbraid*, 581.
- compellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive together; drive, force*, 575.
- complector, 3, -plexus, *clasp around, enfold, embrace*, 694.
- complexus, -ūs, M., *surrounding; embrace, clasp*, 715.
- compōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put together; bring to an end, close*, 374; *calm, assuage*, 135; *settle, lay at rest, quiet, compose*, 249; *settle, dispose, lay*, 698.
- conciliō, 1 (concilium, *meeting*), *bring together; gain over, win*, 79.
- conclūdō, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (claudō), *enclose; surround, mark out with a furrow*, 425.
- concurrō, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, *run together; come together in battle, engage in combat, fight, contend*, 493.
- concursum, -ūs, M. (concurrō), *running together; throng, concourse*, 509.
- condō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put together; found, establish, build*, 5, 33, 276, 447, 522.
- cōnfidō, 3, -fīsus sum, *trust, have confidence*, 452.
- cōnfugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee for refuge, take shelter*, 666.
- congressus, -ūs, M., *meeting, encounter*, 475.
- coniungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūctus, *unite; join*, 514.
- coniūnx, -ugis, M. and F., *married person; wife*, 47; *husband*, 343, 354.
- conlētus, p. of conligō.
- conligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (legō, *gather*), *gather, assemble, collect, bring together*, 143, 170, 320.
- cōnscendō, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (scandō, *climb*), *climb up, ascend, mount*, 180; *go on board, embark*, 381.

- cōnscius**, -a, -um, adj. (sciō, *know*), *knowing in common; conscious, aware (of)*, 604.
- cōnsidō**, 3, -sēdī, —, *sit down; take up one's abode, settle down*, 572.
- cōnsilium**, -ī, N., *council; plan, device, scheme, purpose*, 281, 658.
- cōnsistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitus, *place oneself, take one's stand*, 187, 226, 541; *halt, settle*, 629; *stand still, halt, stop*, 459, 643.
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, M., *seeing; sight, view*, 34, 184.
- cōnspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look at attentively; get a sight of, espy, see*, 152, 487.
- cōnstituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (statuō), *set up; determine, decide, resolve*, 309.
- contendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch; strive, hasten*, 158.
- contingō**, 3, -tigī, -tactus (tangō), *touch, take hold of*, 413; w. dat., *fall to one's lot, befall, be one's fate*, 96.
- contrā**, adv., *opposite; on the other hand, in turn, in reply*, 76, 325; prep. with acc., *over against, opposite*, 13.
- contrārius**, -a, -um, adj. (contrā), *opposite, opposed, contrary*, 239.
- contundō**, 3, -tudī, -tūsus or -tūnsus, *beat; crush, subdue, quell*, 264.
- cōnūbium**, -ī, N. (nūbō, *wed*), *marriage, wedlock*, 73.
- convellō**, 3, -vellī, -volsus or -vulus, *tear away; rend asunder, tear apart*, 383.
- conveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come together; assemble, gather, collect*, 361, 700, 708.
- convertō**, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn around; turn, invert, reverse*, 81.
- convexus**, -a, -um, adj., *vaulted; as noun, N., hollow, recess*, 310; *rounded mass*, 608.
- convivium**, -ī, N., *meal in company; feast, banquet*, 638.
- coōrior**, 4, -ortus, *come forth; break out, arise*, 148.
- cōpia**, -ae, F. (ops), *abundance; means, opportunity, chance*, 520.
- cor**, cordis, N., *heart*, 50, 209, 303, 562, 722.
- cōram**, adv. (ōs), *in the presence; before one, in person*, 520, 595.
- cornū**, -ūs, N., *horn, antler*, 190.
- corōna**, -ae, F., *garland; diadem, crown*, 655.
- corōnō**, 1 (corōna), *furnish with a garland; wreath*, 724.
- corpus**, -oris, N., *body, dead body*, 70, 101, 193, 484, 486; *figure, beauty*, 71.
- corripiō**, 3, -uī, -reptus (rapiō), *seize, snatch up*, 45, 188, 363; *carry off, snatch away*, 100; *hurry over, speed on one's way*, 418.
- corrumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break up; spoil, damage, ruin*, 177.
- corruptus**, -a, -um, p. of corrumpō.

coruscus, -a, -um, adj., *in waving motion; waving, tremulous*, 164.

costa, -ae, F., *rib*, 211.

cothurnus, -ī, M., *laced hunting boot*, covering the foot and lower part of the leg, *buskin*, 337.

crāter, -ēris, M., *mixing bowl, jar*, 724.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, frequent, repeated*, 90; *abounding (in), full (of)*, 85.

crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put faith in; believe, think, suppose*, 218, 387.

crīnis, -is, M., *hair, hair of the head*, 480.

crīnītus, -a, -um, adj. (*crīnis*), *covered with hair; with flowing locks, long haired*, 740.

crīspō, 1, —, -ātus (*crīspus*, *waving*), *brandish, wave, wield*, 313.

cristātus, -a, -um, adj. (*crista*, *tuft*), *crested*, 468.

croceus, -a, -um, adj. (*crocus*, *saffron*), *of saffron, yellow, golden*, 649, 711.

crūdēlis, -e, adj. (*crūdus*, *bloody*), *harsh, severe, cruel, ruthless*, 221, 355, 361, 407, 547.

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *spotted with blood, bloody, stained*, 296, 471.

cum, adv., *when, since, while*, 36, 148, 223, etc.

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with, in company with, attended by*, 55, 59, 74, etc.; *ūnā cum*, *together with*, 47; *appended to*

personal pronouns, as sēcum, with herself, in her heart, 37, 50; *with or to himself, in his heart*, 221; *mēcum, to me*, 675.

cumque, see *quicumque*.

cumulus, -ī, M., *mass, heap, pile*, 105.

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj. (for *coniūctus*), *all (in a body), all (together), all, the whole*, 154, 233, (pl.) 518, 559, 594.

Cupīdō, -inis, M., *Cupid, the god of love, son of Venus*, 658.

cūr, interrog. adv., *why? wherefore?* 408.

cūra, -ae, F., *care, trouble, anxiety, concern*, 208, 227, 562, 646, 662; *object of care, concern*, 678; *care, duty*, 704.

currō, 3, *cucurrī, cursus, run; flow*, 607.

currus, -ūs, M., *chariot, car*, 17, 468, 476, 486; *team, horses*, 156.

cursus, -ūs, M., *running; course, way, voyage*, 157, 534; *running, flight, course*, 324.

cuspis, -idis, F., *point; spear point, lance*, 81.

custōs, -ōdis, M. and F., *guard, watchman; sentinels, outposts*, 564.

Cyclōpeus, -a, -um, adj. (*Cyclōps*, one of a race of one-eyed giants), *of the Cyclopes*, 201.

cycnus, -ī, M., *swan*, 393.

Cŷmothoē, -ēs, F., *a sea nymph*, 144.

Cynthus, -i, M., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, 498.

Cyprus, -i, F., an island in the Mediterranean, 622.

Cythēra, -ōrum, N. (modern

Cerigo), an island south of Laconia, where Venus was said to have risen from the sea, 680.

Cytherēus, -a, -um, adj. (*Cythēra*), of *Cythera*; as noun, F., the goddess of *Cythera*, *Venus*, 257.

D

Danaus, -a, -um, adj., of *Danaus*, a king of Argos, hence *Grecian*; as noun, M. pl., *Greeks*, 30.

(**daps**), **dapis**, F., *feast, banquet*, 210, 706.

Dardanidēs, -ae, M., son of *Dardanus*, founder of the royal house of Troy; pl., *the Trojans*, 560.

Dardanius, -a, -um, adj., of *Dardanus* (see preceding); of *Troy*, *Trojan*, 494.

dator, -ōris, M., *giver*, 734.

dē, *prep.*: with *abl.*, *from*; *from*, *after*, 277, 367, 533; *in accordance with*, 318.

dea, -ae, F., *goddess*, 17, 50, 328, etc.

decōrus, -a, -um, adj. (*decor, comeliness*), *comely, beautiful*, 589.

decus, -oris, N., *beauty, comeliness, grace*, 592; *ornament, adornment*, 429.

dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *dēfetiscor*, *become tired*), *tired out, worn out, weary*, 157.

dēfigō, 3, -fixī, -fixus, *fasten down*; *fix, fasten, turn intently*, 226; *dēfixus*, *immovable, fixed*, 496.

dēfluō, 3, -flūxī, -fluxus, *flow down*, 404.

dehinc, adv. (*dē, hinc*), *from hence*; *next, hereupon, then*, 131, 256.

dehiscō, 3, —, —, *part, gape, yawn*, 106.

deinde, adv. (*dē, inde*), *from thence*; *thereupon, then, next*, 195, 614.

Dēiōpēa, -ae, F., a nymph of *Juno*, 72.

dēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let down*; *send down, despatch*, 297; *hand down, draw, derive*, 288; *dēmissus*, *downcast, drooping*, 561.

dēmum, adv. (*dē*), *lowest*; *at last, at length, finally*, 629.

dēnī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *distrib.*, *ten each*; *ten*, 381.

dēpendeō, 2, —, —, *hang from, hang down*, 726.

dēripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (*rapīō*), *tear away, strip off*, 211.

dēsertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *dēserō*, *forsake*), *forsaken*; as noun, N. pl., *waste places, solitudes, desert*, 384.

- dēsistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, cease, desist*, 37.
- dēspectō**, 1, —, —, intens. (**dēspiciō**), *look down on*, 396.
- dēspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look down upon*, 224.
- dēsuetus**, -a, -um, adj., *disused, unaccustomed*, 722.
- dēsuper**, adv., *from above*, 165, 420.
- dētrūdō**, 3, -trūsī, -trūsus, *thrust off, push off*, 145.
- deus**, -ī, M., *god, deity*, 6, 9, 199, etc.
- dēveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventūrus, *come off; arrive at or land, come to*, 365.
- dēvōtus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **dēvoveō**, *vow away*), *devoted, doomed*, 712.
- dextra**, -ae, F. (F. of **dexter**, *right*, sc. *manus*), *right hand, hand*, 98, 334, 408, 514, 611.
- Diāna**, -ae, F., *goddess of light and of the moon, sister of Apollo*, 499.
- (**diciō**), -ōnis, F., *dominion, control, sway*, 236, 622.
- dicō**, 1, *dedicate; assign, set apart*, 73.
- dīcō**, 3, dīxī, dictus, *say, speak, tell, relate*, 81, 137, 402, etc.; *call, name*, 277, 530, 533.
- dictum**, -ī, N., *something said; word, speech, command*, 142, 153, 197, etc.
- Dīdō**, -ūs (ōnis), F., *the queen and founder of Carthage*, 299.
- diēs**, -ēī, M. or F., *day*, 374, 636, 732; *daylight*, 88.
- diffundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *spread by pouring; scatter, toss*, 319.
- dīgnor**, 1, dep. (**dīgnus**), *deem or think worthy*, 335.
- dīgnus**, -a, -um, adj., *worthy; fitting, becoming, proper*, 600, 605.
- dīligō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus, *single out; love, esteem*, 344.
- dīmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go, send forth*, 571; *send out in different directions, send about*, 577.
- Diomēdēs**, -is, M., *son of Tydeus, a Greek leader at Troy*, 742.
- dīrigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (**dis-**, *apart*, **regō**), *distribute; turn, aim, direct*, 401.
- dīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *ill-omened, dread, awful*, 293.
- discō**, 3, didicī, —, *learn, learn to know, know how*, 630.
- discrīmen**, -inis, N., *that which parts; distinction, difference*, 574; *discrimina rērum, crises of fate, risks, dangers*, 204.
- discumbō**, 3, -cubūī, -cubitus, *lie down, recline at table*, 700, 708.
- disiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**iaciō**, *throw*), *throw asunder; strew far and wide, scatter, disperse, demolish, shatter*, 43, 70, 128.
- disiungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *un-yoke; divide, remove, drive (from)*, 252.
- dispellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive asunder; scatter, disperse*, 512, 538.
- disimulō**, 1, *make unlike; remain hidden*, 516.

- distendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch apart; swell out, distend, stuff, fill*, 433.
- ditissimus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **dis**, *rich, wealthy*, 343.
- diū**, adv., *by day; long, a long time*, 351.
- diva**, -ae, F. (**dīvus**), *goddess*, 447, 482, 505.
- diversus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **dīvertō**, *turn different ways*), *in different directions, apart*, 70; *different, various*, 376.
- dīves**, -itis, adj., *wealthy, rich, abounding in*, 14.
- dīvidō**, 3, -vīsī, -vīsus, *separate; divide, distribute*, 197.
- dīvīnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**dīvus**), *of a god; divine, heavenly*, 403.
- dīvus**, -a, -um, adj., *of a god, heavenly*; as noun, M., *god*, 46, 65, 79, 632.
- dō**, dare, dedī, datus, *give, grant, bestow, concede*, 62, 66, 79, etc.; *offer*, 687, 738; *permit, allow*, 83, 409; *give forth, utter, speak*, 382, 398, 485; *spread, unfurl*, 35; *expose, bare*, 105; **habēnās lōra**, *give loose rein*, 63, 156; **partū**, *give birth to*, 274; with **circum**, *throw or heap around*, 176; *define, administer*, 731.
- doceō**, 2, -uī, doctus, *show, tell, inform*, 332; *teach, instruct*, 392, 741.
- doleō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *feel pain; grieve, be pained or vexed, lament*, 9, 669.
- dolor**, -ōris, M., *pain, anguish, grief*, 209, 386, 669; *anger, resentment*, 25.
- dolus**, -ī, M., *deceit; stratagem, trick, wile*, 130, 673, 682, 684.
- dominor**, 1, dep. (**dominus**), *be master, be in power, bear rule*, 285.
- dominus**, -ī, M., *master, possessor, lord, ruler*, 282.
- domus**, -ūs, F., *house, dwelling house, home*, 140, 168, 356, 600, 637; *house, family, race*, 284, 661.
- dōnec**, conj. (short form of **dōnicum**, *until*), *until, till*, 273.
- dōnum**, -ī, N., *gift, present*, 447, 652, 659, etc.
- dorsum**, -ī, N., *back of a beast of burden; reef*, 110.
- dubius**, -a, -um, adj., *moving two ways; hesitating, uncertain, doubtful, wavering*, 218.
- dūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead, conduct, guide*, 401, 490, 631, 645; *draw, derive*, 19; *extend, build*, 423; *bring down*, 642.
- ductor**, -ōris, M., *leader, chief*, 189, 235.
- dulcis**, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, grateful, dear*, 433, 659, 687, 694; *sweet, fresh*, 167.
- dum**, conj., *while*, 268, 453, 454, 494, 495; *as long as*, 607, 608; *until*, 5, 265.
- duplex**, -icis, adj., *twofold, double*, 655; *both*, 93.
- dūrō**, 1 (**dūrus**), *make hard; be*

patient, hold out, persevere, endure, 207.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., hard; grievous,

cruel, distressing, adverse, 563.

dux, ducis, M. and F., leader, chief, head, 364, 533, 696.

E

ē or ex, prep. with abl., from; see ex.

ebur, -oris, N., ivory, 592.

ēdūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, lead forth, bring off, 432.

effērō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus, bring forth, produce, 652; raise, lift up, 127.

efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (faciō), make out; make, form, 160.

effodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, dig out, excavate, 427; dig up, 443.

effundō, 3, -fūdī, -fusus, pour forth, breathe out, 98.

egēns, -entis, adj. (p. of egeō, be needy), poor, needy, destitute, 384.

egēnus, -a, -um, adj. (egeō, be needy), poor; in want, destitute, 599.

egō, meī, mihi, mē; pl. nōs, pron., I, 8, 37, 46, etc.

ēgredior, 3, -gressus (gradior), walk forth; disembark, land, 172.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. (grex, herd), out of the herd; excellent, renowned, famous, remarkable, distinguished, 445.

ēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (iaciō, throw), throw out; cast up, cast ashore, wreck, 573.

ēlābor, 3, -lāpsus, slip away, escape, 242.

ēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, send forth, let loose, send down, 125.

ēn, interj., calling attention, lo! look! behold! 461.

enim, conj., postpositive, explaining preceding statement, for, in fact, 19 (with ellipsis of preceding clause), 198, 261.

eō, ire, ivī or iī, itūrus, go, 246, 376, 479, 518.

eōdem, adv. (īdem), to the same place, 575.

Ēōus, -a, -um, adj., of the dawn, Eastern, 489.

epulae, -ārum, F., viands, food, banquet, feast, 79, 216, 723.

equidem, adv. (quidem), indeed, in fact, 576, 619; at least, 238; it is true, however (concessive), 335.

equus, -ī, M., horse, 156, 316, 444, etc.

ergō, adv., therefore, consequently, 663.

ēripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (rapiō), snatch away, shut out, obscure, 88; snatch, save, rescue, 596, 647.

errō, 1, wander, stray, roam, rove, 32, 185, 322, etc.

error, -ōris, M. (errō), *roaming, wandering*, 755.

ērumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *burst out from, break through*, 580.

Eryx, -ycis, M., a town and mountain of western Sicily, 570.

et, conj., *and* (stronger than *-que*, but weaker than *atque*); **et** . . .

et, *both . . . and, and . . . as well*, 3, 47, 63, 66; *even, also*, 201, 203, 572, 707, 748.

etiam, conj., *even now, even, yet*, 25, 461.

Eurōpa, -ae, F., the continent of *Europe*, 385.

Eurōtās, -ae, M., a river of *Lacedaemon*, where *Diana* was worshipped, 498.

Eurus, -ī, M., the southeast wind, 85, 110, 131.

ēvertō, 3, -vertī, -versus, *overturn; upturn, upheave*, 43.

ex or **ē**, prep. with abl., *from, out of, from out*, 34, 42, 89, 171, 378; *from, after, since*, 623; **ex ordine**, *in succession, in regular series*, 456.

exāctus, see **exigō**.

exanimus, -a, -um, adj. (*anima*), *lifeless, dead*, 484.

exaudiō, 4, *hear distinctly; hear, heed, regard*, 219.

excēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *go from, withdraw, depart*, 357.

excidium, -ī, N., *overthrow, destruction, ruin*, 22.

excidō, 3, -cidī, — (*cadō*), *fall from; slip away, be forgotten*, 26.

excīdō, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (*caedō*, *cut*), *cut out, hew out, fashion*, 429.

excipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*capiō*), *take out; take next, receive*, 276.

excūdō, 3, -cūdī, -cūsus, *strike out*, 174.

excutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussus (*quatiō*, *shake*), *shake off; throw overboard*, 115.

exēptus, see **eximō**.

exeō, -īre, -īī, -itus, *go out, sally forth*, 306.

exerceō, 2, -uī, -itus (*arceō*), *confiner; busy, keep busy, occupy*, 431; *exercise, train, lead*, 499.

exhaustus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *exhauriō*, *drain off*), *drained; worn out, exhausted*, 599.

exigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (*agō*), *drive out; pass, spend*, 75; *find out, discover*; **exāctum**, as noun, *discovery*, 309.

eximō, 3, -ēmī, -ēptus (*emō*, *take*), *take away, remove, satisfy, appease*, 216.

expediō, 4 (*pēs*), *extricate; take out, bring forth, make ready*, 178, 702.

expellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, banish*, 620.

experior, 4, -pertus, dep., *try; have experience of, encounter*, 202.

expleō, 2, -plēvī, -plētus, *fill up; fill out, complete*, 270; *satisfy, sate, fill*, 713.

explōrō, 1, *cause to flow forth; determine, consider*, 77; *examine, reconnoitre, search out*, 307.

expulsus, see **expellō**.

exsertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **exserō**, *thrust out*), *protruding*; *uncovered, exposed, bared*, 492.

exspirō, 1, *breathe forth, breathe out, exhale*, 44.

extemplō, adv. (**tempus**), *forthwith, at once, suddenly*, 92.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of

exterior, *outer (ex), outermost*; as noun, N. pl., *extremities, dangers, sufferings*, 219; *most remote regions (or litora)*, 577.

extulī, see **efferrō**.

exuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *draw out*; *put off, lay aside*, 690.

exūrō, 3, -ussī, -ūstus, *burn out*; *burn up, consume*.

F

faciēs, -ēī, F., *appearance*; *form, person, figure*, 658, 683.

facilis, -e, adj., *easy to do, easy*, 445.

faciō, 3, **fēcī**, **factus**, *make, form*, 82, 434; *render, cause to be*, 80; with two accs., 75; *enforce, secure*, 730; *do*, 58; *do, effect, accomplish*, 676; *carry out, perform, execute*, 302.

factum, -ī, N. (p. of **faciō**), *deed, exploit, act, action*, 351, 364, 367, 641.

fallō, 3, **fefellī**, **falsus**, *trip up*; *assume, counterfeit*, 684; **vēnēnō**, *poison unnoticed*, 688; **falsus**, as adj., *false, unreal, delusive*, 407; *supposed, pretended*, 716.

fāma, -ae, F., *report, rumor*, 457, 532; *fame, reputation, glory*, 287, 379, 463.

famēs, -is, F., *hunger*, 216.

famula, -ae, F. (**famulus**), *maid servant, maid*, 703.

famulus, -ī, M., *house servant, male attendant*, 701.

fandus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **for**), *to be spoken*; as noun, N., *right* (as contrasted with **nefandus**, *unspeakable, wrong*), 543.

fās, indecl., N., *divine law*; with **est**, *it is right or fitting*, 206; *right, duty*, 77.

fastigium, -ī, N., *top of a gable*; *roof, battlements*, 438; *summa, chief points*, 342.

fatigō, 1 (**agō**), *weary*; *vex, harass*, 280; *urge on, drive*, 316.

fatiscō, 3, —, —, *open*; *yawn, gape, crack*, 123.

fātum, -ī, N. (**for**), *utterance*; *oracle, response, decree*, 382; *fate, destiny*, 2, 18, 32, etc.; *fate, death*, 222.

favēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **faveō**, *be favorable*), *propitious, with expression of joy*, 735.

fax, **facis**, F., *torch*; *firebrand*, 150.

fēlix, -īcis, adj., *fruitful*; *favorable, auspicious*, 330.

fēmina, -ae, F., *woman*, 364.

- fera**, -ae, F. (F. of *ferus*, *wild*), *wild beast*, 308.
- ferīna**, -ae, F. (F. of *ferīnus*, of *wild animals*; sc. *carō*, *flesh*), *venison*, 215.
- feriō**, 4, —, —, *strike*, *smite*, *beat*, 103, 115.
- ferō**, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātus*, *bear*; *carry*, *bear*, *wear*, 189, 480, 501; *bear*, *bring*, 463, 648, 679, 702; *drive*, *dash*, 536; *drag*, 476; *bear away*, 59; *raise*, *lift*, 259; *extol*, *praise*, 625; *bestow*, *award*, 605; *bring forth*, *produce*, *give birth to*, 605; *carry report*, 645; *fertur*, *is said*, 15; *sē ferre*, *advance*, *go*, *move*, 314, 503.
- ferōx**, -ōcis, adj., *wild*; *savage*, *fierce*, *fiery*, 263, 302.
- ferrum**, -ī, N., *iron*, 293; *sword*, *dagger*, *blade*, *steel*, 350, 355, 527; *blade*, *point*, *head*, 313.
- ferveō**, 2, *ferbuī*, —, *be hot*; *be alive*, *swarm*, *be briskly carried on*, 436.
- fessus**, -a, -um, adj., *wearied*, *worn out*, *exhausted*, 168, 178.
- fētus**, -a, -um, adj., *filled with young*; *teeming*, *filled*, 51.
- fētus**, -ūs, M., *bringing forth*; *offspring*, *young*, 432.
- Fidēs**, gen. *Fidē*, F., *faith*; *Faith*, *Truth*, 292.
- fidūcia**, -ae, F. (*fidus*), *confidence*, *reliance*, *presumption*, 132.
- fidus**, -a, -um, adj., *trusty*, *faithful*, 113, 188.
- figō**, 3, *fixī*, *fixus*, *fix*, *fasten*, *hang up*, 212, 248, 482; *press*, *imprint* (kisses), 687.
- filius**, -ī, M., *son*, 325, 751.
- fīnis**, -is, M., *end*, *limit*, 199, 223, 241, 279; pl., *borders*, 564; *region*, *land*, 300, 339, 570, 620.
- fīō**, *fieri*, *factus sum*, used as pass. of *faciō*; *be made*, *rise*, 725.
- flagrāns**, -antis, adj. (p. of *flagrō*, *blaze*), *flaming*; *glowing*, *beaming*, *ruddy*, 710.
- flamma**, -ae, F., *flame*, *blaze*, *fire*, 44, 176, 179, etc.
- flammātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *flammō*, *kindle*), *inflamed*, *infuriated*, 50.
- flāvus**, -a, -um, adj., *golden*, *yellow*, 592.
- flectō**, 3, *flēxī*, *flectus*, *turn*, *guide*, 156.
- flōreus**, -a, -um, adj. (*flōs*), *flowery*, *blossoming*, 430.
- flōs**, *flōris*, M., *flower*, *blossom*, 694.
- fluctus**, -ūs, M., *flood*; *wave*, *billow*, *tide*, 66, 86, 103, etc.; *stormy sea*, *flood*, 535; *sea*, *waters*, 756.
- fluēs**, -entis, adj. (p. of *fluō*, *flow*), *loose*, *flowing*, 320.
- flūmen**, -inis, N., *flowing*; *stream*, *river*, *flood*, 465.
- fluvius**, -ī, M., *river*, *stream*, 607.
- foedus**, -eris, N., *league*; *compact*, *law*, *conditions*, 62.
- folium**, -ī, N., *leaf*, 175.
- fōmes**, -itis, M., *kindling wood*, *dry fuel*, *tinder*, 176.
- fōns**, *fontis*, M., *spring*, *source*, 244.

- for, 1, fātus, *speaking, say, tell*, 131, 256, 261, 586, 610; *fandus, to be spoken*; as noun, N., *right*, 520.
- fore, for futūrus esse, 444.
- foris, -is, F., *door*; pl., *double door, entrance*, 449, 505.
- fōrma, -ae, F., *form, figure*, 72, 496; *beauty*, 27.
- forsan, adv. (for fors sit an), *it may be, perhaps*, 203.
- forte, adv. (abl. of fors, chance), *by chance, as it happened*, 151, 322, 362, 375, 377.
- fortis, -e, adj., *strong, stout, stalwart, brave*, 96, 101, 120, etc.
- fortūna, -ae, F. (fors, chance), *chance, fate, fortune*, 240, 454, 517, 628.
- fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of fortūnō, *make prosperous*), *favored by fortune, happy, blest*, 437.
- foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtus, *keep warm; cherish, fondle, foster*, 281, 692, 718; *cherish a hope, fondly hope*, 18.
- fragor, -ōris, M., *crashing; crash, din, uproar*, 154.
- frāgrāns, -antis, adj. (p. of frāgrō, *smell sweet*), *sweet smelling, fragrant*, 436.
- frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctus, *break in pieces, shatter*, 104; *break up*, 161; *bruise, grind*, 179.
- frāter, -tris, M., *brother*, 130, 292, 667.
- fremō, 3, -uī, —, *roar, resound, howl*, 56; *rage, rave*, 296; *murmur approval or applause*, 559.
- frēnō, 1 (frēnum, *bit*), *bridle, curb, check, restrain*, 54, 523.
- frequēns, -entis, adj., *often*; pl., *in great numbers, in throngs*, 707.
- fretum, -ī, N., *strait, sound, channel*; pl., *waters, sea*, 557, 607.
- frīgus, -oris, N., *cold, chilliness, cold shudder*, 92.
- frondeus, -a, -um, adj. (frōns, *leaf*), *leafy*, 191.
- frōns, frontis, F., *brow; face, side*, 166.
- frūstrā, adv., *in error; to no purpose, in vain*, 392.
- frustum, -ī, N., *piece, bit*, 212.
- (frūx), frūgis, F., *fruit, pulse*; pl., *grain, meal*, 178.
- fūcus, -ī, M., *drone*, 435.
- fuga, -ae, F., *flight, running, escape*, 137, 317, 357, 360.
- fugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *flee, fly, depart*, 406, 467, 474; *flee from, avoid, escape*, 341.
- fugō, 1 (fuga), *cause to flee, put to flight, disperse, dispel*, 143.
- fulmen, -inis, N., *lightning flash, thunderbolt*, 230.
- fulvus, -a, -um, adj., *yellow, tawny*, 275.
- fūnāle, -is, N. (fūnis, *rope*), *torch made on a cord, taper*, 727.
- fundāmentum, -ī, N. (fundō, *lay the bottom*), *foundation*, 428.
- fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour; bring to the ground, lay low*, 193;

- extend, stretch*, 214; in tmesis for *circumfundō*, *pour about, surround*, 412.
- fūnus**, -eris, N., *funeral rites; disaster, calamity*, 232.
- furēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *furō*), *distracted, raging, furious, mad-dened*, 51, 491, 659.
- furia**, -ae, F., *fury*; pl., *fury, frenzy, madness*, 41.
- (*furō*), 3, —, —, *rage, seethe, boil*, 107.
- furor**, -ōris, M. (*furō*), *madness, frenzy, fury*, 150; *anger, quarrel, feud*, 348; *personified, Anger, Rage*, 294.
- fūsus**, from *fundō*.
- futūrus**, -a, -um, adj. (fut. p. of *sum*), *about to be; to come, coming, future*, 210, 429, 504, 712.

G

- galea**, -ae, F., *headpiece, helmet* (usually of leather), 101.
- Ganymēdēs**, -is, M., son of Laomedon, carried off by an eagle to be Jupiter's cupbearer, 28.
- gaudeō**, 2, *gāvisus sum, rejoice, be glad, feel joy*, 690.
- gaudium**, -ī, N., *joy, delight, pleasure*, 502.
- gaza**, -ae, F., *treasure, wealth*, 119.
- geminus**, -a, -um, adj., *born together; twin, twofold, two*, 162, 274, 744.
- gemitus**, -ūs, M. (*gemō*), *sighing; groan, sigh, wail*, 485.
- gemma**, -ae, F., *bud; jewel, gem, precious stone*, 655, 728.
- gemō**, 3, *gemuī*, —, *sigh, groan*, 465; *lament, bemoan*, 221.
- genetrīx**, -īcis, F. (*genitor*), *parent, mother*, 590, 689.
- genitor**, -ōris, M., *parent, father*, 155, 237, 621, 677, 716.
- genitus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *gignō*), *born of, sprung from, son of*, 297.
- gēns**, gentis, F., *nation, race, house*, 17, 33, 47, etc.
- genū**, -ūs, N., *knee*, 320.
- genuī**, see *gignō*.
- genus**, -eris, N., *race, descent, family, origin*, 6, 28, 132, etc.
- germāna**, -ae, F. (*germānus*), *own sister*, 351.
- germānus**, -ī, M., *own brother*, 341, 346.
- gerō**, 3, *gessī*, *gestus*, *bear, carry, wear, wield*, 188, 315, 653; *carry on, wage*, 24, 48, 263.
- gestō**, 1, freq. (*gerō*), *bear, carry, wear*, 336; *have, possess*, 567.
- gignō**, 3, *genuī*, *genitus*, *produce, bring forth, bear*, 606, 618; *genitus*, as adj., *sprung from, son of*, 297.
- glēba**, -ae, F., *sod; soil, land*, 531.
- glomerō**, 1 (*glomus*, *ball*), *gather up; pass., gather, assemble*, 500.
- gradior**, 3, *gressus*, dep. (*gradus*), *step, walk, go, advance*, 312, 411, 501.

gradus, -ūs, M., *step, stair*, 448.
Grāius, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian*; M. pl., *the Greeks*, 467.
grandaevus, -a, -um, adj. (*grandis, full*; *aevum, age*), *aged, old*, 121.
grātēs, no gen., F., *thanks, gratitude*, 600.
gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, weighty*, 725; *of weight or authority, eminent*, 151; *pregnant*, 274; as noun, N. pl. (comp.), *greater sufferings, heavier woes*, 199.

graviter, adv. (*gravis*), *heavily; deeply, greatly*, 126.
gremium, -ī, N., *lap, bosom*, 685, 692, 718.
gressus, -ūs, M., *stepping; step, gait*, 690; *steps, course, way*, 401, 410.
gurgēs, -itis, M., *abyss, gulf, whirlpool*, 118.
gustō, 1 (*gustus, tasting*), *taste, touch*, 473.
Gyās, -ae, M., a comrade of Aeneas, 222.

H

habēna, -ae, F., *holder*; pl., *reins, rein*, 63.
habēō, 2, -uī, -itus, *have, have possession of, hold, occupy*, 346.
habilis, -e, adj., *easily handled; handy, light*, 318.
habitus, -ūs, M., *condition; carriage, bearing, appearance, mien*, 315.
hāc, adv. (abl. of *hīc*; sc. *viā*), *on this side, here*; repeated, *here . . . there*, 467, 468.
haereō, 2, *haesī, haesūrus, hang; stick, cling, cleave, remain*, 476; *cling, linger*, 718; *pause, stand motionless, be rooted to the spot*, 495.
hālō, *breathe; be fragrant*, 417.
Harpalycē, -ēs, F., a female warrior, daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace, 317.
hasta, -ae, F., *staff; spear shaft, spear*, 478.

hostile, -is, N. (*hasta*), *spear shaft, spear*, 313.
haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means*, 327, 335, 387, 672; *haud aliter, just so*, 399.
hauriō, 4, *hausī, haustus, draw out; drink up, drain, empty*, 738.
Hebrus, -ī, M., a river of Thrace (modern *Maritza*), 317.
Hector, -oris, M., son of Priam, king of Troy, 99.
Hectorēus, -a, -um, adj. (*Hector*), *of Hector, hence Trojan*, 273.
Helena, -ae, F., *Helen*, the beautiful daughter of Jupiter and Leda; carried off by Paris, thus causing the Trojan war, 650.
herba, -ae, F., *grass, turf*, 214.
hērōs, -ōis, acc. -ōa, M., *demigod; hero*, 196.
Hesperia, -ae, F. (*Hesperius, western*; sc. *terra*), *the western land; Italy*, 530.

- heus**, interj., *ho! ho, there!*
halloa! 321.
- hībernus**, -a, -um, adj. (*hiems*), of
winter, wintry, 746; as noun, N.
pl., *winters*, 266.
- hīc**, *haec*, *hōc*, demonstr. pron.,
used of something near in time,
place, or thought, *this, this of*
mine, 64, 78, 98, etc.; as pron.,
he, she, it, 17, 29, 37, etc.; *hī* . . .
hī, *these* . . . *those, some* . . . *others*,
106.
- hīc**, adv., *in this place, here*, 16,
17, 52, etc.; *hereupon*, 728;
hīc . . . **hīc**, *here* . . . *here*, 427.
- hiems**, *hiemis*, F., *winter; storm,*
tempest, 122, 125.
- hinc**, adv., *from this place, hence,*
of source, 21, 234, 235; *from*
here, 389, 469; *then, hereupon*,
194; **hinc atque hinc**, *on this side*
and that, on every side, 162, 500.
- homō**, -inis, M. and F., *man, person,*
human being, 65, 229, 254, 308;
cognate acc., *human*, 328.
- honōs** or **honor**, -ōris, M., *beauty,*
grace, charm, 591; *glory, fame,*
honor, 28, 253, 335, 609; *honors,*
offering, sacrifice, 49, 632, 736.
- horrēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *horreō*,
stand on end), *bristling, rough,*
awful, 165, 311; *bristly*, 634.
- horridus**, -a, -um, adj., *standing on*
end; dreadful, horrid, frightful,
awful, 296.
- hospes**, -itis, M. (*hostis*), *host;*
guest, stranger, 731, 753.
- hospitium**, -ī, N. (*hospes*), *enter-*
tainment; hospitality, friend-
ship, welcome, 299; *protection,*
refuge, 540; pl., *hospitalities,*
friendship, 672.
- hostia**, -ae, F., *animal sacrificed,*
victim, 334.
- hostis**, -is, M. and F., *stranger;*
enemy, foe, 625; collective, 378.
- hūc**, adv., *to this place, hither*, 170,
333, 538, 558.
- hūmānus**, -a, -um, adj. (*homō*), of
man, human, 542.
- humī**, adv. (loc. of *humus*, *ground*),
on the ground, 193.
- Hyades**, -um, F., a group of seven
stars in the head of the constel-
lation Taurus, 744.
- Hymenaeus**, -ī, M., *Hymen, god of*
marriage; pl., *marriage, wed-*
lock, 651.
- I
- iacēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *iaceō*),
low lying, 224.
- iaceō**, 2, uī, —, *lie, lie slain*, 99.
- iaciō**, 1, freq. (*iaciō*, *throw*), *toss*
about, drive to and fro, 3, 29,
182, etc.; *pour forth, utter*, 102;
revolve, turn over, 227; reflex.,
assert oneself, vaunt, boast, 140.
- iaculor**, 1, dep. (*iaculum*, *dart*),
hurl, throw, 42.
- iam**, adv., *now, already, at length,*
at last, 120, 133, 150, etc.; *at*

- once*, 302, 695; *iam tum*, *even then*, 18; *iam ex illō tempore*, *even at that time*, 623; *iam pridem*, *long since*, 722; *nec iam*, *no longer*, 219.
- iamdūdum* = *iam dūdum*, *long since, for a long time*, 580.
- ibidem*, adv. (*ibī*, *there*), *in the same place; on the spot*, 116.
- Īdalia*, -ae, F., a town and grove of Cyprus, 693.
- Īdaliūm*, -ae, N., = *Īdalia*, 681.
- īdem*, eadem, idem, pron., *the same, like, similar*, 240.
- ignārus*, -a, -um, adj. (*gnārus*, *knowing*), *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted*, 198, 332, 630.
- ignāvus*, -a, -um, adj. (*gnāvus*, *busy*), *inactive, lazy, inefficient*, 435.
- ignis*, -is, M., *fire, flame, flash*, 42, 175, 525; of lightning, 90, 743; *fire, passion, flame*, 660, 688.
- ignōbilis*, -e, adj. (*nōbilis*, *known*), *unknown; obscure, ignoble, low-born*, 149.
- ignōtus*, -a, -um, adj. (*nōtus*), *secret, unknown*, 359; *unknown, unrecognized, obscure*, 384.
- Īliacus*, -a, -um, adj. (*Īlium*), *of Ilium, Trojan*, 97, 456, 647.
- Īlias*, -adis, F., *Trojan woman*, 480.
- Īlionē*, -ēs, F., *eldest daughter of Priam*, 653.
- Īlioneus*, -eī (acc. -ea), M., *an aged Trojan with Aeneas*, 120.
- Īlium*, -ī, N. (*Īlus*), *Ilium, Troy*, 68.
- Īlius*, -a, -um, adj. (*Īlium*), *of Ilium, Trojan*, 268.
- ille*, -a, -ud, demonstr. pron., *that, more remote than hic*, 140, 623; *the man, he, she*, 3, 16, 44, etc.
- illic*, adv., *in that place, yonder, there*, 206.
- Illyricus*, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria, north of Greece*, 243.
- Īlus*, -ī, M., the mythical founder of Troy; an earlier name for Iulus, 268.
- imāgō*, -inis, F., *imitation; form, apparition, phantom, ghost*, 353, 408.
- imber*, -bris, M., *rain, heavy rain, storm*, 743; *water, sea*, 123.
- immānis*, -e, adj., *huge, monstrous, high, lofty*, 110, 139, 428; *monstrous, ruthless, cruel*, 347; *wild, savage, cruel*, 616.
- immineō*, 2, —, —, *project or jut over, overhang, tower above*, 165, 420.
- immītis*, -e, adj., *not mellow; harsh, cruel, relentless*, 30.
- immō*, adv. (for *ipsimō*; *ipse*), *no, nay rather, nay but*, 753.
- immōtus*, -a, -um, adj. (*moveō*), *unmoved, unchanged, fixed, secure*, 257.
- impār*, -paris, adj. (*pār*, *equal*), *unequal, ill matched, not a match for*, 475.
- impellō*, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *strike against, smite*, 82; *force, compel, drive*, 11.
- imperium*, -ī, N. (*imperō*, *com-*

- mand*), *command*; *control*, *authority*, *power*, 54, 138, 230, 279, 287; *rule*, *sway*, *dominion*, 270, 340.
- impiger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *not indolent*; *predicate*, *nothing loath*, 738.
- impius**, -a, -um, adj., *ungodly*, *wicked*, *accursed*, 294, 349.
- impleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill in*; *fill up*, *fill full*, 729; *fill with*, *inspire*, 716; *pass.*, with middle force, *fill oneself*, *drink one's fill*, *regale oneself*, 215.
- implicō**, 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -itus, *enfold*; *infuse*, *kindle*, 660.
- impōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus, *place on*, *lay upon*, 49, 62.
- imprōvisus**, -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen*, *unexpected(ly)*, 595.
- īmus**, -a, -um, adj. (contracted from *īmīmus*, *superl. of inferus*, *below*), *lowest*, *deepest*, *depths of*, *bottom of*, 84, 125, 371, 404, 485.
- in**, prep. with abl., *in*, *within*, 109, 118, 140, etc.; *on*, *upon*, 106, 173, 498, 640; *among*, 303; with acc., *into*, 51, 68, 111, etc.; *upon*, 108, 115, 116, 736; *toward*, 34, 163, 231, 304; *against*, 82; *to*, 205, 253; *into*, *for*, 281; *among*, 194.
- inānis**, -e, adj., *empty*, *lifeless*, 464; *vacant*, 476.
- incautus**, -a, -um, adj., *heedless*; *off one's guard*, 350.
- incēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *advance*, *move*, *walk*, 46, 497; *strut*, *stalk*, 690.
- incendium**, -ī, N., *burning*; *desolation*, *ruin*, 566.
- incendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set fire to*; *enflame*, *excite*, 660; *incēnsus*, as adj., *lighted*, 727.
- inceptum**, -ī, N. (p. of *incipiō*), *thing begun*; *undertaking*, *purpose*, 37.
- incessus**, -ūs, M., *going*; *walk*, *gait*, 405.
- incipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*capiō*), *take in hand*; *begin*, *commence*, 721.
- incognitus**, -a, -um, adj., *unknown*, *uncertain*, *strange*, 515.
- inconcessus**, -a, -um, adj., *not allowed*, *unlawful*, *forbidden*, 651.
- increpitō**, 1, —, —, freq. (*increpō*, *sound*), *rattle*; *taunt*, *rebuke*, *challenge*, 738.
- incubō**, 1, -uī, -itus, *lie upon*; *settle on*, *brood over*, 89.
- incultus**, -a, -um, adj., *untilled*, *uncultivated*, *wild*, 308.
- incumbō**, 3, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lay oneself on*; *fall upon*, *settle on*, 84.
- incūsō**, 1 (*causa*), *accuse*, *blame*, *rebuke*, *chide*, 410.
- incutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussus (*quatiō*, *shake*), *strike into*, *give or lend to*, 69.
- inde**, adv., *from there*; *then*, *afterward*, 275.
- indīcō**, 3, -dīxī, -dictus, *declare publicly*; *proclaim*, *appoint*, 632.

indignāns, -antis, adj. (p. of *indignor*, *deem unworthy*), *chafing, angry, impatient*, 55.

induō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *put on, assume*, 684.

inermis, -e, adj. (*arma*), *unarmed, defenceless*, 487.

infandus, -a, -um, adj. (*for*), *unspeakable; horrible, dreadful, accursed*, 525, 597; *N.*, as interj., *oh, woe unutterable!* 251.

infēlix, -īcis, adj., *unfruitful; unfortunate, ill-omened, wretched*, 475, 712, 749.

inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring (into), introduce*, 6; with reflex., *advance, proceed*, 439.

infigō, 3, -fixī, -fixus, *fix upon, fasten, implant*, 45.

ingeminō, 1, *redouble, increase*, 747.

ingemō, 3, -uī, —, *groan, sigh, moan*, 93.

ingēns, -entis, adj., *not natural; huge, great, enormous*, 99, 114, 192, etc.; *mighty*, 485; *massive, huge*, 640; *stately*, 446.

inhūmātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied*, 353.

inimīcus, -a, -um, adj. (*amicus*), *unfriendly, hostile*, 67; *damaging, destructive*, 123.

inīquus, -a, -um, adj. (*aequus*), *uneven; unfavorable, hostile, unkind*, 668.

iniūria, -ae, *F.* (*iniūrius*, *unlawful*), *injustice, outrage, wrong*, 27; *story of wrong*, 341.

inlidō, 3, -līsī, -līsus (*laedō*), *dash upon*, 112.

inquam, defective verb, *say*, 321, 459, 754.

inrigō, 1, *water; pour down (upon), shed like dew*, 692.

īnscius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware, unconscious*, 718.

īnscrībō, 3, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *write upon; scratch, mark*, 478.

īnsequor, 3, -secūtus, dep., *follow upon; follow up, pursue*, 241, 616; *follow, come next, succeed, ensue*, 87, 105.

īnsīdiae, -ārum, *F.*, *snare, plot, wiles, craft*, 754.

īnsīdō, 3, -sēdī, -sessus, *sit on; plot against, settle on, possess*, 719.

īnsignis, -e, adj. (*signum*), *marked; conspicuous, distinguished, remarkable, renowned*, 10; *extraordinary, highest*, 625.

īnspīrō, 1, *blow upon; breathe into, instil, enkindle*, 688.

īnstō, 1, -stitī, -statūrus, *stand on; urge on, be bent upon*, 504; *press on, pursue, rush*, 468; *be busy*, 423.

īnstruō, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build upon; furnish, deck, adorn*, 638.

īnsula, -ae, *F.*, *island, isle*, 159.

īnsuper, adv., *above, on the top, over all*, 61.

intāctus, -a, -um, adj. (*tāctus*, p. of *tangō*), *untouched; unwedded, maiden*, 345.

- intentō**, 1, intens. (*intendō*, hold out), stretch out threateningly; threaten, 91.
- inter**, prep. with acc., between, among, amid, 107, 191, 218, 348, 686; *inter sē*, together, one with another, 455.
- interdum**, adv., sometimes, now and then, 718.
- intereā**, adv., meanwhile, in the meantime, 124, 180, 418, 479, 633.
- interfor**, 1, -fātus, dep., interrupt, 386.
- interior**, -ius, adj., comp. (*inter*), inner; inner part of, interior of, 637.
- intimus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of interior; inmost, farthest, 243.
- intonō**, 1, -uī, -ātus, thunder, 90.
- intrāctābilis**, -e, adj., unmanageable, wild, fierce, violent, 339.
- intrōgredior**, 3, -gressus, dep. (*gradior*), step in; go in, enter, 520.
- intus**, adv., on the inside; inside, within, 167, 294, 703.
- invehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vectus, carry in; pass., be borne, ride, 155.
- invisus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *invideō*, look askance at), hated, detested, odious, 28, 387.
- invius**, -a, -um, adj. (*via*), without a road; pathless, impassable, dangerous, 537.
- Iōpās**, -ae, M., a Carthaginian minstrel, 740.
- ipse**, -a, -um, intens. pron., self; very, even, 353, 486; himself, herself, etc., 145, 312, 415, etc.; the leader himself, 114, 189; *ipsī*, the men, 40.
- īra**, -ae, F., anger, rage, passion, fury, 4, 251; pl., 11, 25, 57, 130.
- is**, ea, id, demonst. pron., this, that, 23; such, 529.
- Ītalia**, -ae, F., Italy, 2, 13, 38.
- Italus**, -a, -um, adj., Italian, 252; as noun, M. pl., the Italians, 109.
- iter**, *itineris*, N., going; way, course, 370, 656.
- iubeō**, 2, *iussī*, *iussus*, order, command, bid, 63, 577, 648, 708.
- iūdicium**, -ī, N. (*iūdex*, judge), judgment, decision, 27.
- iugō**, 1 (*iugum*), bind; join, marry, 345.
- iugum**, -ī, N., yoke; summit of a mountain, ridge, slope, 498.
- Iūlius**, -ī, M., a name applied to the Caesars, here Augustus, 288.
- Iūlus**, -ī, M., a name of Ascanius, son of Aeneas, 267.
- iungō**, 3, *iūnxī*, *iūctus*, join together, join, unite, 73, 408; yoke, harness, 568.
- Iūnō**, -ōnis, M., Juno, sister and wife of Jupiter, 4, 15, 36, etc.
- Iūnōnius**, -a, -um, adj., of Juno, 671.
- Iuppiter**, *Iovis*, M., Jupiter, the chief god of the Romans, 42, 46, 78.
- iūs**, *iūris*, N., that which binds;

pl., *laws, justice*, 293, 507; *courts*, 426; *rights*, 731.

iussum, -ī, N. (p. of iubeō), *command, order*, 77, 302.

iussus, -a, -um, p. of iubeō.

iūstitia, -ae, F. (iūstus), *justice, right, equity*, 523, 604.

iūstus, -a, -um, adj. (iūs), *just, right, equal, fair, scrupulous*, 508, 544.

iuvenis, -e, adj., *youthful*; as noun, M., *young man, youth*, 321, 497, 627.

iuventa, -ae, F. (iuvenis), *youth*, 590.

iuventūs, -ūtis, F. (iuvenis), *youth; young persons, young men, youth*, 467, 699.

iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*, 571; *give pleasure, please, delight*, 203.

K

Karthāgō, -inis, F., *Carthage*, in North Africa, 13, 298.

L

lābor, 3, lāpsus, dep., *glide; slip by, go by, pass*, 283; *swoop down*, 394.

labor, -ōris, M., *labor, toil, exertion*, 431, 455, 507; *task*, 77; *hardship, trouble*, 10, 241, 330, etc.; pl., *eclipse*, 742.

labōrō, 1 (labor), *work, embroider*, 639.

lacrima, -ae, F., *tear*, 228, 462.

lacrimō, 1 (lacrima), *shed tears, weep*, 459, 470.

laedō, 3, laesī, laesus, *hurt; offend, thwart, frustrate*, 8.

laetitia, -ae, F. (laetus), *joy, gladness*, 514, 636, 734.

laetor, 1, dep. (laetus), *be glad; rejoice; sport*, 393.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *glad, happy, rejoicing, exulting*, 35, 275, 416, etc.; *joyful, sparkling*, 591; *abounding in, rich in*, 441;

auspicious, propitious, 732; *blest, happy*, 605.

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *left*; as noun, F. (sc. manus), *left hand*, 611.

lapis, -idis, M., *stone*; *Parian*, *Parian marble*, 593.

laqueāria, -ium, N. (laqueus, *noose*), *panelled ceiling, panels formed by the intersection of cross-beams of a ceiling*, 726.

largus, -a, -um, adj., *abundant, plentiful, copious*, 465.

lātē, adv. (lātus), *broadly, widely*, 21; *far and wide, far and near*, 163, 181, 564.

latēns, -entis, adj. (p. of lateō), *hidden, concealed*, 108.

lateō, 2, -uī, —, *lie hid; be concealed (from), escape the notice (of), be unknown (to)*, 130.

latex, -icis, M., *liquid; wine*, 686, 736.

- Latīnus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Latium*, *Latin*, 6.
- Latium**, -ī, N., the plain of Italy south of the river Tiber, 6, 31.
- Lātōna**, -ae, F., mother of Diana and Apollo, 502.
- lātus**, -a, -um, adj., broad, wide, 313; extensive, widespread, 225.
- latus**, -eris, N., side, flank, 82, 105, 122, 160.
- lātus**, see **ferō**.
- laus**, laudis, F., praise, glory, honor, 461, 609, 625.
- Lāvinium**, -ī, N., a town built by Aeneas in Latium, 258.
- Lāvinius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Lavinium*, *Lavinian*, 2.
- laxus**, -a, -um, adj., loose, slack, 63; loosened, yielding, 122.
- Lēda**, -ae, F., mother of Helen, 652.
- legō**, 3, lēgī, lēctus, bring together; select, elect, choose, 426; lēctī, picked (men), chosen, 518.
- lēniō**, 4 (lēnis, mild), mitigate, soften, soothe, lessen, 451.
- levis**, -e, adj., light, smoothly gliding, swift, 147.
- levō**, 1 (levis), lift up, raise, pry, 145; lighten, lessen, 330.
- lēx**, lēgis, F., law, statute, 507.
- libō**, 1, taste; gently kiss, lightly touch, 256; pour as a libation, 736, 737.
- Liburnus**, -a, -um, adj., of the *Liburni*, a people of Illyria; as noun, M. pl., the *Liburni*, 244.
- Libya**, -ae, F., a region of Africa, 22.
- Libycus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Libya*; *African*, 339, 377, 527, 596.
- licet**, 2, -uit and -itum est, impers., it is permitted, one may, 551.
- limen**, -inis, N., crosspiece; threshold, entrance, door, 389, 448, 707.
- linquō**, 3, līquī, —, leave, 517.
- līquēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of liquor, flow), liquid, clear, 432.
- lītus**, -oris, N., shore, strand, coast, 3, 86, 157, etc.
- locō**, 1 (locus), place, lay, 428; set up, place in position, 213; station, 698; found, establish, 247.
- locus**, -ī, M., place, spot, region, position, 51, 59, 306, etc.; site, 425.
- longē**, adv. (longus), far, far away, at a distance, 13, 31, 252; comp. longius, at greater length, 262.
- longus**, -a, -um, adj., long, extended, 186, 217, 341, 395, 641; deep, 159; in long array, 703; *Alba*, *Alba Longa*, 271; amor, long draughts of love, 749.
- loquor**, 3, locūtus, dep., speak, say, 614, 731.
- lōrum**, -ī, N., thong; pl., reins, 477.
- lūctor**, 1, dep., struggle, wrestle, contend, 53.
- lūcus**, -ī, M., sacred grove, wood, park, 441, 450, 693.
- lūdō**, 3, lūsī, lusus, play, sport, 397; mock, deceive, delude, 352, 408.
- lūmen**, -inis, N., light, glow, 590; eye, 226.
- lūna**, -ae, F., moon, 742.
- lūnātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of lūnō,

- bend like a half-moon*), *crescent-shaped*, 490.
- luō, 3, luī, —, *loose; atone for, expiate*, 136.
- lupa, -ae, F. (*lupus, wolf*), *she-wolf*, 275.
- lūstrō, 1 (lūstrum), *make bright; survey, examine, observe*, 453; *search, scour*, 577; *go through, traverse*, 608.
- lūstrum, -ī, N., *purification; lustre*, a period of five years (from the public expiatory sacrifices by the Roman censors at the end of their five years of office), 283.
- lūx, lūcis, F., *light, daylight*, 306, 588.
- lūxus, -ūs, M., *splendor, magnificence*, 637.
- Lyaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bacchus*, 686.
- lychnus, -ī, M., *light, lamp*, 726.
- Lycius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lycia in Asia Minor*; as noun, M. pl., *Lycians*, 113.
- Lycus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 222.
- lymp̄ha, -ae, F., *water, clear water*, pl. for sing., 701.
- lynx, lyncis, M. and F., *lynx*, 323.

M

- maculōsus, -a, -um, adj. (*macula, spot*), *spotted*, 323.
- maerēns, -entis, adj. (p. of *maereō, be sad*), *mournful, sad*, 197.
- maestus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sadness; sad, sorrowful, gloomy*, 202.
- māgālia, -ium, N., (Phoenician) *huts*, 421.
- magis, adv., *more, in a higher degree*, 15.
- magister, -trī, M., *master, captain, skipper*, 115.
- magistrātus, -ūs, M. (*magister*), *office; officer, magistrate*, 426.
- māgnanimus, -a, -um, adj. (*māgnus; animus*), *greatsouled, noble-minded*, 260.
- māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *great, large, wide, vast, huge, high*, 148, 171, 241, etc.; *loud*, 55, 124.
- Māia, -ae, F., *mother of Mercury, daughter of Atlas*, 297.
- māior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of *māgnus, greater, more powerful*, 545.
- malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil*; as predicate, *wickedly*, 352; as noun, N., *evil, trouble, misfortune, misery*, 198, 630.
- mamma, -ae, F., *breast*, 492.
- maneō, 2, māsī, māsus, *stay, remain, abide*, 26, 257, 609.
- mantēle, -is, N. (*manus*), *towel, napkin*, 702.
- manus, -ūs, F., *hand*, 187, 313, 424, 487, 701; *art*, 592; *skill, handiwork*, 455.
- mare, -is, N., *sea*, 32, 58, 84, etc.
- Mārs, Mārtis, M., *god of war*, 274.

māter, -tris, F., *mother*, 314, 382, 405, 585, 652; *dam*, 635.

mātūrō, 1 (**mātūrus**, *ripe*), *bring to maturity; hurry, hasten, hasten to prepare*, 137.

Māvortius, -a, -um, adj. (**Māvors** = **Mārs**), *of Mars, Mavortian, sacred to Mars*, 276.

māximus (**māxumus**), -a, -um, adj., superl. of **māgnus**; *greatest, highest, deepest*, 678; *mighty*, 741; *eldest*, 521, 654.

mē, acc. of **egō**.

meditor, 1, dep., *reflect; plan, purpose, intend*, 674.

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, the middle of, in the midst, midway*, 109, 242, 314, etc.; *in the way, disturbing, untimely*, 682; *per mediōs, through the midst, right among*, 440, 504.

mel, mellis, N., *honey*, 432, 436.

melior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of **bonus**; *in melius, for the better*, 281.

melius, adv. (N. of **melior**), *better, more*, 452.

membrum, -ī, N., *limb, member*, 92, 691.

meminī, -isse, —, defective verb, *remember, recollect, recall to mind*, 203, 619, 733.

Memnōn, -onis, M., son of Aurora and king of the Ethiopians, 489.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering*, 23, 543, 719; *unrelenting, relentless*, 4.

memorō, 1 (**memor**), *call to mind; tell, relate, mention*, 8; *speak*, 631; *call*, 327.

mēne = **mē-ne**? See **egō**.

mēns, mentis, F., *mind, thoughts, heart, soul*, 26, 304, 462, etc.; *idea, opinion*, 676.

mēnsa, -ae, F., *table*, 640, 686, 706, etc.; *viands*, 216.

mēnsis, -is, M., *month*, 269.

mercōr, 1, dep. (**merx**, *goods*), *buy, purchase*, 367.

meritum, -ī, N. (p. of **mereō**, *deserve*), *merit; service, favor*, 74, 151.

merum, -ī, N. (**merus**, *pure*), *unmixed wine*, 729.

mēta, -ae, F., *cone; limit, boundary, end*, 278.

metuō, 3, -uī, — (**metus**), *fear; apprehend, be afraid or concerned (for)*, 23, 61.

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, fears, dread, anxiety, alarm*, 218, 257, 280, etc.

meus, -a, -um, poss. adj. (**mē**), *of me, my, mine*, 133, 231, 321, 664, 678.

micō, 1, -uī, —, *quiver; flash, dart*, 90.

mille, pl. **milia**, num. adj., *thousand*, 491, 499.

minister, -trī, M., *attendant, waiter, servant*, 705.

ministrō, 1 (**minister**), *attend to*, 213; *furnish, afford*, 150.

minor, 1, dep. (**minae**, *threats*), *threaten, menace*, 162.

- minor**, minus, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of **parvus**, *small*; *smaller*, *less*; as noun, M. pl., *descendants*, 532, 733.
- minus**, adv. (N. of **minor**), *less*; *nec minus*, and also, 633.
- mīrābilis**, -e, adj. (**mīror**), *wonderful*, *marvellous*, *extraordinary*, *singular*, *strange*, 439, 652.
- mīrandus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **mīror**), *to be wondered at*; *marvellous*, *strange*, 494.
- mīror**, 1, dep. (**mīrus**), *wonder at*, *marvel*, *be amazed*, 421, 422; *admire*, see with *wonder* or *admiration*, 456, 709.
- mīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful*, *marvellous*, *extraordinary*, 354.
- misceō**, 2, **miscuī**, **mixtus**, *mix*; *mingle (with)*, *join*, *go among*, 440; *throw into confusion*, *'disturb'*, 124, 134, 191.
- miser**, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched*, *unfortunate*, *unhappy*, *ill fated*, 344, 524, 719; as noun, M., *wretched being*, *unfortunate*, 630.
- miserābilis**, -e, adj., *wretched*, 111.
- miseror**, 1, dep. (**miser**), *have compassion on*, *pity*, 597.
- mītēscō**, 3, *grow mild*, *be softened*, *become gentle*, 291.
- mittō**, 3, **mīsi**, **missus**, *send*, *despatch*, 633; *put away*, *dismiss*, 203.
- modo**, adv. (**modus**), *in a measure*; *only*, *merely*, 389, 401.
- modus**, -ī, M., *measure*; *manner*, *way*, *fashion*, pl., 354.
- moenia**, -ium, N., *defensive walls*, *fortifications*, 7, 95, 259, etc.
- mōlēs**, -is, F., *mass*, *heap*, *weight*, 61, 134; *trouble*, *toil*, *labor*, 33; *size*, *bulk*, 421.
- mōlior**, 4, dep. (**mōlēs**), *make exertion*; *cause*, *contrive*, 414; *build*, *erect*, 424; *undertake*, *do*, 564.
- molliō**, 4 (**mollis**), *soften*; *calm*, *soothe*, *appease*, 57.
- mollis**, -e, adj., *soft*, *tender*, *pliant*, 693.
- monile**, -is, N., *necklace*, *collar*, 654.
- mōns**, **montis**, M., *mountain*, *hill*, 55, 61, 81, etc.
- mōnstrō**, 1 (**mōnstrum**, *divine omen*), *point out*, *show*, *tell*, 321, 382, 418, 444.
- mora**, -ae, F., *waiting*; *delay*, *hesitation*, 414; *hindrance*, *obstacle*, 746.
- moror**, 1 (**mora**), *delay*, *keep back*, *stay*, *detain*, 670.
- mors**, **mortis**, F., *death*, 91.
- morsus**, -ūs, M. (**mordeō**, *bite*), *fluke of an anchor*, 169.
- mortālis**, -e, adj. (**mors**), *subject to death*; *of men*, *mortal*, *human*, 328, 542; as noun, N. pl., *affairs of men*, *human affairs*, 462.
- mōs**, **mōris**, M., *will*; *manner*, *habit*, *custom*, 318, 336, 539; *institution*, *law*, 264.
- moveō**, 2, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, *set in motion*; *agitate*, *disturb*, *rouse*, 135; *disclose*, 262.
- mulceō**, 2, **mulsi**, **mulsus**, *stroke*;

- soothe, soften, calm*, 66, 153, 197.
- multa, multum**, see **multus**.
- multus**, -a, -um, adj., *much, many* a, many, 31, 334, 628; *dense, thick*, 412; *great*, 271; *heavy, copious*, 471; as noun, N. pl., *many things, much*, 5, 352, 750; N. as adv., **multum**, *much, greatly*, 3; **multa**, *deeply, loudly*, 465.
- mūniō**, 4 (*moenia*), *fortify secure, protect*, 271.
- mūnus**, -eris, N., *service; gift, present*, 636, 647.
- murmur**, -is, N., *murmuring; rumbling, muttering*, 55, 124, 245.
- mūrus**, -ī, M., *wall, city wall*, 423, 483.
- Mūsa**, -ae, F., *Muse, one of the nine Muses*, 8.
- mūtō**, 1 (*moveō*), *move; change, transform*, 658; with reflex., *change*, 674.
- Mycēnae**, -ārum, F., the city of Agamemnon in Argolis, 284.
- N
- nam**, conj., *for, you know, certainly*, 308, 444, 518, 731.
- namque**, conj. (= *prose etenim*), *for, for you see, and in fact*, 65, 318, 327, etc.
- nāscor**, 3, **nātus**, dep., *be born, be produced, arise*, 286; **nātus**, as noun, M., *son, child*, 407, 590, 664, 665; with *deā*, *son of a goddess*, 582, 615; **nāta**, *daughter*, 654.
- nāvigō**, 1 (*nāvis*), *sail; sail, sail upon, traverse*, 67.
- nāvis**, -is, F., *ship, vessel, boat*, 120, 145, 168, etc.
- nē**, conj., *that not, lest*, 299, 413, 674, 682.
- ne**, interrog. particle, enclitic, *whether*, 11, 37, 39, etc.; in double question, *whether . . . or*, 308.
- nebula**, -ae, F., *mist, fog, cloud*, 412, 439.
- nec** (*neque*), conj., *and not, neither, nor*, 38, 198, 260, etc.; **nec . . . nec**, *neither . . . nor*, 278, 545; **nec iam**, *and no longer*, 219, 556; **nec minus, nec nōn et**, *and also, so too, and . . . as well*, 633, 707, 748; **nec enim**, *for . . . not, and in fact . . . not*, 643.
- necdum**, = **nec dum**, *and not yet, nor . . . now*, 25.
- nectar**, -aris, N., *nectar, drink of the gods*, 433.
- nectō**, 3, **nexuī**, *nexus, bind, bind round*, 448.
- nefandus**, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable; as noun, N., crime, wrong*, 543.
- nemus**, -oris, N., *grove, forest*, 165, 191, 310.
- Neptūnus**, -ī, M., *god of the sea*, 125.
- nequeō**, 4, -ivī, —, *be unable, cannot*, 713.

- nesciō**, 4, -īvī, —, *not know, be ignorant (of)*, 565.
nescius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware*, 299.
neu (nēve), adv., *and not, nē . . . neu, that not . . . or not, and not*, 413.
nexus, see **nectō**.
nī, conj., *if not, unless*, 58, 392.
niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, swarthy*, 489.
nimbōsus, -a, -um, adj. (**nimbus**), *stormy, rainy*, 535.
nimbus, -ī, M., *storm cloud, rain storm, rain*, 51, 80.
nitēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **niteō**, *shine*), *shining, bright, sparkling*, 228.
niveus, -a, -um, adj. (**nix**, *snow*), *snowy, snow-white*, 469.
nō, 1, -āvī, —, *swim, float*, 118.
nōdus, -ī, M., *knot*, 296, 320.
nōmen, -inis, N., *name*, 248, 277, 288, etc.; *fame, renown*, 609.
nōn, adv., *no, not*, 98, 136, 138, etc.
nōs, pl. of **egō**, *I*.
noster, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. (**nōs**), *our, ours*, 330, 334, 373, etc.
nōtus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **nōscō**, *learn*), *known, well known, familiar*, 669, 684; *famous, renowned*, 379.
Notus, -ī, M., *the south wind; wind*, 85, 108, 575.
novem, num. adj., indecl., *nine*, 245.
novitās, -ātis, F. (**novus**), *newness, infancy*, 563.
novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, fresh, strange*, 307, 450, 522, etc.; *New (Carthage)*, 298, 366; *early*, 430.
nox, noctis, F., *night*, 89, 305, 662, etc.
noxā, -ae, F., *harm; fault, guilt*, 41.
nūbēs, -is, F., *cloud, mist*, 42, 88, 143.
nūdō, 1 (**nūdus**), *lay bare, uncover, expose*, 211, 356.
nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bare, exposed*, 320.
nūllus, -a, -um, adj. (**ūllus**), *not any, none, no (one)*, 184, 326, 574.
nūmen, -inis, N., *nod; divine approval*, 133; *divine purpose, divinity*, 8, 48, 603, 674; *divine presence, manifestation*, 447; *authority, exercise of power*, 666.
numerus, -ī, M., *number*, 171, 193.
nunc, adv., *now*, 220, 221, 240, etc.
nūntiō, 1 (**nūntius**, *making known*), *announce, report, bring tidings*, 391.
nūtrimentum, -ī, N. (**nūtriō**, *nourish*), *support; fuel*, 176.
nūtrīx, -īcis, F. (**nūtriō**, *nourish*), *nurse*, 275.
nympha, -ae, F., *nymph, goddess of the woods or sea*, 71, 168, 329.

O

Ō, interj., *O! oh!* 76, 94, 96, etc.

ob, prep. with ^{acc.}, *towards; on account of, for the sake of, for*, 4, 41, 233, 251.

(**obiectus**, -ūs), *M.*, *throwing towards; opposition, interposing*, 160.

oblātus, see **offerō**.

obruō, 3, -ruī, -rutus, *overwhelm, hide, bury*, 69.

obscurus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dense, black*, 411.

obstipescō, 3, -puī, —, *become senseless; be astounded, be struck dumb*, 513, 613.

obstō, 1, -stitī, —, *stand before; hinder, retard*, 746.

obtusus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **obtundō**, *blunt*), *dulled; insensible, unfeeling*, 567.

(**obtūtus**, -ūs), *M.*, *looking at; gaze, stare*, 495.

obvius, -a, -um, adj. (via), *in the way; meeting, to meet*, 314.

occāsus, -ūs, *M.*, *falling; fall, ruin*, 238.

occubō, 1, —, —, *lie low, lie prostrate*, 547.

occulō, 3, -culuī, -cultus, *hide, conceal*, 312.

occultus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **occulō**), *hidden, concealed*, 688.

occumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitum, *fall in death, die*, 97.

occurrō, 3, -currī, -cursus, *run up; medius, come in to interrupt*, 682.

Ōceanus, -ī, *M.*, *Ocean*, 287, 745.

oculus, -ī, *M.*, *eye*, 39, 114, 482, 591, 717.

odium, -ī, *N.*, *hatred, enmity, aversion*, 361; pl., *spite*, 668.

odor, -ōris, *M.*, *fragrance, perfume*, 403.

Oenōtrus, -a, -um, *of Oenotria in southern Italy, Oenotrian*, 532.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, *bring to; pass., appear, present oneself*, 450.

officium, -ī, *N.* (for **opificium; opus**), *service, kind office*, 548.

Oileus, -eī, *M.*, *king of Locris and father of Ajax the Less; added to the name of Ajax to distinguish him from the other Ajax, son of Telamon*, 41.

ōlim, adv., *at that time; formerly, once*, 653; *one day, sometime*, 20, 203, 234, 289.

ollī, old form of **illī**, 254.

Olympus, -ī, *M.*, *a mountain in northern Thessaly, heaven, the sky*, 374.

ōmen, -inis, *N.*, *foreboding; pl., rites, marriage*, 346.

omnipotēns, -entis, adj. (**omnis; potēns**), *all-powerful, all-mighty*, 60.

omnis, -e, adj. *all, every, the whole*, 15, 32, 74, etc.; as noun, *N. pl., everything*, 91, 583, 599.

onerō, 1 (**onus**), *load, burden, fill, pile, heap*, 195, 363, 706.

- onus, -eris, N., *load, burden*, 434.
 onustus, -a, -um, adj. (onus),
loaded, laden, 289.
 opēs, see ops.
 opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat; rich,*
fertile, 621.
 opperior, 4, -pertus, *await, wait*
for, 454.
 appetō, 3, -īvī, -ītus, *go to meet;*
meet death, perish, 96.
 oppressus, see opprimō.
 opprimō, 3, -pressī, -pressus
 (premō), *overwhelm, overpower*,
 129.
 (ops), opis, F., *aid, support; power,*
ability, resources, 601; pl., *sup-*
plies, assistance, 571; *wealth,*
means, resources, 14, 364.
 optō, 1, *choose, select*, 425; *long*
for, desire, wish, 76, 172, 570.
 optumus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of
 bonus, *excellent, most noble*, 555.
 opulentus, -a, -um, adj. (ops), *rich,*
wealthy, 447.
 opus, -eris, N., *work, labor, toil*,
 436, 504; *product of labor, work*
of art, 455, 507.
 ōra, -ae, F., *edge; shore, coast*, 1,
 158, 252, etc.
 orbis, -is, M., *ring, circle; terrārum,*
earth, world, universe, 233 (sc.
 terrārum), 331, 457; *revolution,*
cycle, period, 269, 602.
 ōrdior, 4, ōrsus, *begin a web; begin,*
commence, 325.
 ōrdō, -inis, M., *row, line*, 395;
order, succession, 703; ex ōrdine,
in succession, continuously, 456.
 orēades, -um, F., *mountain nymphs*,
 500.
 Oriēns, -entis, M. (p. of orior), *ris-*
ing; the East, 289.
 orīgō, -inis, F. (orior), *rising; be-*
ginning, source, 372, 642, 753;
birth, descent, stock, 286.
 Orīōn, -onis, M., a mythical hunter,
 afterward a constellation, 535.
 orior, 4, ortus, *arise, spring,*
originate, be born, 626.
 ōrnātus, -ūs, M. (ōrnō, *fit out*),
adornment, ornaments, 650.
 ōrō, 1 (ōs, *mouth*), *beg, pray, be-*
seech, entreat, 519, 525.
 Orontēs, -is, M., leader of Aeneas'
 Lycian troops, 113.
 ōrsus, see ōrdior.
 ōs, ōris, N., *mouth*, 296, 559; of a
 river, 245; pl., *face, features*, 315,
 354, 589, 658; ante ōra, *before*
the eyes, 96; summō ōre, *lips*,
 737; omitted in translation,
 614.
 os, ossis, N., *bone; pl., frame*, 660.
 ōsculum, -ī, N. (ōs), *little mouth;*
lips, 256; *kiss*, 687.
 ostendō, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch*
out; point out, indicate, promise,
 206.
 ōstium, -ī, N., *mouth; pl., mouth,*
 14; *entrance to a harbor*, 400.
 ostrum, -ī, N., *purple*, 639; strā-
 tum, *purple couch*, 700.

P

- pābulum**, -ī, N., *food, fodder*; pl., 473.
- paeniteō**, 2, -uī, —, *make sorry*; *impers., it makes one sorry, one repents, one grieves*, 549.
- palla**, -ae, F., *long robe, mantle*, 648, 711.
- Pallas**, -adis, F., a surname of Athene (the Roman Minerva), 39.
- pallidus**, -a, -um, adj., *pale, wan, colorless*, 354.
- palma**, -ae, F., *palm of the hand, hand*, 93, 481.
- pandō**, 3, *pandī*, *passus*, *spread out*; *passus*, *loosened, disheveled*, 480.
- Paphos**, -ī, F., a city in Cyprus, containing a famous temple of Venus, 415.
- pār**, *paris*, adj., *equal, matched*, 705.
- Parcae**, -ārum, F., the three *fates* (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos), goddesses of birth and death, 22.
- parcō**, 3, *pepercī* or (old and late) *parsī*, *parsus*, *spare, pity*, 526; *cease, refrain from*, 257.
- parēns**, -entis, M. and F. (p. of *pariō*, *bear*), *sire, father, parent*, 75, 646; pl., 392, 606.
- pāreō**, 2, -uī, —, *obey, be obedient, submit*, 689, 695.
- Paris**, -idis, M., son of Priam and Hecuba; he caused the Trojan war by carrying off Helen from Sparta, 27.
- pariter**, adv. (*pār*), *equally*; *on equal terms, side by side*, 572.
- Parius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Paros*, in the Aegean Sea, *Parian*, 593.
- parō**, 1, *make ready, equip, prepare*, 179, 360, 362, 638; *make oneself ready, prepare, intend*, 678; *parātus*, as adj., *prepared, provided, ready*, 557.
- pars**, *partis*, F., *part, portion, share*, 508; *part, place*, 474; **pars** . . . **pars** (*aliū*), *some . . . others*, 212, 423, 425.
- partior**, 4, dep. (*pars*), *divide, share*, 194.
- partus**, -ūs, M. (*pariō*, *bear*), *birth*, 274.
- pāscō**, 3, *pāvī*, *pāstus*, *feed, nourish*, 608; *feast, satisfy*, 464; *pass.*, *graze*, 186.
- passus**, see **pandō**, **patior**.
- Patavium**, -ī, N., a city near the Adriatic, modern *Padua*, 247.
- pateō**, 2, -uī, —, *stand open, be open*, 298; *be exposed or manifest, appear*, 405.
- pater**, -tris, M., *father, sire*, 60, 65, 95, etc.; *ancestor*, 641; pl., *fathers, elders, nobles*, 7.
- patera**, -ae, F., *bowl, cup*, 729, 739.
- patior**, 3, *passus*, dep., *suffer, endure, undergo*, 5, 199, 219, 232; *suffer, allow, permit*, 386, 644.
- patria**, -ae, F. (*patrius*; sc. *terra*),

- country, native land*, 51, 357, 380, 540.
- patrius**, -a, -um, adj. (*pater*), *of a father, father's, paternal*, 620, 643.
- paucus**, -a, -um, adj., *few*; M. pl., *a few*, 538.
- paulātim**, adv. (*paulum, a little*), *little by little, gradually*, 720.
- pāx**, *pācis*, F., *compact; peace, quiet, rest*, 249.
- pectus**, -oris, N., *breast, heart, mind, soul*, 36, 44, 197, etc.; pl., *passions*, 153.
- pecus**, -oris, N., *herd; swarm*, 435.
- pecus**, -udis, F., *head of cattle*; pl., *cattle*, 743.
- pelagus**, -ī, N., *sea, open sea*, 138, 154, 181, etc.
- Pelasgus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pelasgi, the supposed ancient inhabitants of Greece; Grecian*, 624.
- pellō**, 3, *pepulī, pulsus, drive; drive out, expel, banish*, 385.
- pelta**, -ae, F., *small, light shield, used by barbarians*, 490.
- Penātēs**, -ium, M., *household gods*, 68, 378, 704; hence *home, abode*, 527.
- pendeō**, 2, *pendī*, —, *hang; be suspended, float*, 106; *overhang*, 166; *hang, cling, be perched*, 715.
- penetrō**, 1 (*penus*), *enter, make one's way within*, 243.
- penitus**, adv., *inwardly, far within, far down, far away*, 200, 512, 536.
- Penthesilēa**, -ae, F., *a queen of the Amazons, daughter of Mars*, 491.
- penus**, —, M., F., or N., *store of food, provisions*, 704.
- peplum**, -ī, N., *outer robe; robe of state*, 480.
- per**, prep. with acc., *through, across, over*, 59, 204, 214, etc.; *throughout*, 457, 725; *during*, 305; *through, for*, 31, 445; *along*, 119, 186, 430.
- peragrō**, 1 (*ager*), *wander over, roam through, traverse*, 384.
- perculsus**, -a, -um, p. of *percellō*, 3, -culī, -culsus, *strike, overwhelm, overpower, fill*, 513.
- perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear through; with reflex., betake oneself, go*, 389.
- perflō**, 1, —, —, *blow through, blow over*, 83.
- Pergama**, -ōrum, N., *the citadel of Troy, Troy*, 466.
- pergō**, 3, *perrēxī, perrēctus (regō), continue on, go on, proceed*, 372, 389, 401.
- periculum**, -ī, N., *trial; hazard, danger, vicissitude*, 615.
- perlābor**, 3, -lāpsus, dep., *glide over*, 147.
- permittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go through; allow, permit*, 540.
- permixtus**, -a, -um, p. of *permisceō*, 2, -miscuī, -mixtus, *mix, mingle, join*, 488.
- persolvō**, 3, -solvī, -solūtus, *pay, render, give in payment*, 600.

- personō, 1, -sonū, —, *sound through*; *play (loudly)*, 741.
- pertemptō, 1, *put to test*; *pervade, fill, possess*, 502.
- pēs, pedis, M., *foot*, 404.
- pestis, -is, F., *plague, destruction*, 712.
- petō, 3, -ivī and -iī, -itus, *seek, go to*, 194, 554, 558, etc.; *repair to, make for*, 519; *gain, reach*, 158; *greet*, 611.
- pharetra, -ae, F., *quiver*, 323, 336, 500.
- Phoebus, -ī, M., *Apollo as the sun-god*, 329.
- Phoenīces, -um, M., *Phoenicians, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean*, 344.
- Phoenīssa, -ae, F., *adj., Phoenician*, 670.
- Phrygius, -a, -um, *adj., of Phrygia in Asia Minor, Phrygian*, 182, 618.
- Phryx, Phrygis, M., *Phrygian, Trojan*, 381.
- Phthia, -ae, F., *the home of Achilles in Thessaly*, 284.
- pīctūra, -ae, F., *painting, picture*, 464.
- pīctus, -a, -um, *adj. (p. of pingō, paint), ornamented, decorated, wrought*, 708, 711.
- pietās, -ātis, F. (*pious*), *dutiful conduct, devotion; love*, 10, 151, 253, 545.
- pinguis, -e, *adj., rich, fat*, 215; *well fed*, 635.
- pīus, -a, -um, *adj., filial, faithful, dutiful*, 220, 305, 378; *righteous, good*, 603; *devout, pious*, 526.
- placeō, 2, placuī or placitus sum, *please*; *impers., it is determined, it is fated*, 283.
- placidus, -a, -um, *adj., calm, quiet, tranquil*, 127, 249, 521, 691.
- plācō, 1, *quiet, soothe, calm, appease*, 142.
- plaga, -ae, F., *region, quarter, tract*, 394.
- plausus, -ūs, M. (*plaudō, clap*), *clapping, approval, applause*, 747.
- plēnus, -a, -um, *adj., full, filled, well filled*, 460, 739; *swelling*, 400.
- plūrimus, -a, -um, *adj., superl. of multus; most; very large, high above*, 419; *as noun, N. pl., very many things*, 419.
- plūs, plūris, *adj., comp. of multus; more*; *as noun, N. pl. (sc. verba)*, 385.
- pluvius, -a, -um, *adj., rainy, bringing rain*, 744.
- pōcūlum, -ī, N., *cup, drinking cup, goblet*, 706.
- poena, -ae, F., *compensation; penalty, punishment*, 136.
- Poenus, -a, -um, *adj., Phoenician*; *as noun, M. pl., Carthaginians*, 302.
- polliceor, 2, -itus, *dep. (liceor, bid), promise, offer*, 237.
- polus, -ī, M., *end of the earth's axis, pole*; *heavens*, 90, 398, 608.

- pondus**, -eris, N., *weight, mass*, 359.
- pōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *put, place, set, lay*, 173, 706; *establish, found, build*, 264; *lay aside*, 291, 302.
- pontus**, -ī, M., *sea*, 40, 70, 89, 124; *wave, sea*, 114.
- populō**, 1, *lay waste, despoil, plunder*, 527.
- populus**, -ī, M., *people, nation*, 21, 148, 225, 263.
- porta**, -ae, F., *city gate; gate, entrance*, 83, 294, 422.
- portō**, 1, freq., *bear, bring, carry*, 68, 363, 696, 755.
- portus**, -ūs, M., *harbor, haven*, 159, 194, 400, 427.
- poscō**, 3, poposci, —, *inch., ask, beg, demand, request*, 414; *supplicate*, 666; *call or ask for*, 728.
- possum**, posse, potuī, — (*potis, able*), *be able, can*, 30, 40, 98, etc.
- post**, adv., *after, then, next, afterwards*, 136, 612, 740; prep. with acc., *behind*, 296.
- posthabeō**, 2, -uī, -itus, *place after, hold in less esteem*, 16.
- postquam**, conj., *after that; after, as soon as, when*, 154, 216, 520, 723.
- potēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *possum*), *able; powerful, great, ruling (over)*, 80, 531.
- potentia**, -ae, F. (*potēns*), *power, might, source of power*, 664.
- potior**, 4, dep., *become master of; gain, reach, occupy*, 172.
- praecipuē**, adv. (*praecipuus, taken before others*), *chiefly; especially, particularly*, 220, 712.
- praeda**, -ae, F., *property taken in war; booty, spoil*, 528; *game*, 210.
- praemittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send before; send forward, despatch*, 644.
- praemium**, -ī, N., *advantage; prize, reward, recompense*, 461, 605.
- praeruptus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *praerumpō, break off before*), *steep, precipitous*, 105.
- praesēns**, -entis, adj. (p. of *praesum*), *at hand; instant, immediate*, 91.
- praesēpe**, -is, N. (*saepēs, hedge*), *enclosure; hive*, 435.
- praestāns**, -antis, adj. (p. of *praestō*), *surpassing, superior*, 71.
- praestō**, 1, -stitī, -itus, *surpass; impers. with subject clause, it is better*, 135.
- praetereā**, adv., *in addition to this; hereafter, any more, again*, 49; *moreover, besides*, 647, 653.
- praevertō**, 3, -tī, —, *turn before; preoccupy, prepossess*, 721; *pass., outstrip, surpass*, 317.
- premō**, 3, pressī, pressus, *press; suppress, force down, conceal*, 209; *curb, check, keep under*, 54, 63; *reduce, subject, coerce*, 285; *overflow, overwhelm*, 246; *follow closely, keenly pursue*, 324; *press on, attack*, 467.

- Priamus**, -ī, M., the aged king of Troy, 458.
- prīdem**, adv., *long ago, for a long time*, 722.
- prīmō**, adv. (prīmus), *at first*, 613.
- prīmum**, adv. (prīmus), *first, in the first place*, 174, 189, 450, 451; *ut prīmum, as soon as*, 306.
- prīmus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of prior; *first, foremost, earliest*, 1, 345, 372, etc.; *foremost, chief*, 24, 303; *terra, margin, edge*, 541.
- prīnceps**, -cipis, adj. (prīmus), *chief*; as noun, M., *chief, leader, prince*, 488.
- prior**, -ius, adj., comp., *former, first, the first*, 321, 548, 581.
- priusquam** or **prius quam**, adv., *sooner than, before*, 192, 472.
- prō**, prep. with abl., *before*; *in behalf of, for the sake of*, 24; *in return for*, 74; *for, instead of*, 659.
- procāx**, -ācis, adj., *boisterous, wild*, 536.
- procella**, -ae, F., *violent wind; blast, squall, tempest*, 85, 102.
- (**procer**, -eris), M., *nobleman, chief, prince*, 740.
- procul**, adv., *at a distance, far off, afar*, 469.
- prōdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put forth; betray, give up, desert*, 252, 470.
- proficiscor**, 3, profectus, dep., *set out, come from*, 340, 732.
- profor**, 1, -fātus, dep., *speak out, say, speak*, 561.
- profugus**, -a, -um, adj., *in flight*; as noun, M., *fugitive, exile*, 2.
- profundus**, -a, -um, adj., *deep, high, boundless*, 58.
- prōgeniēs**, —, acc. -em, F., *descent, lineage; offspring, child*, 19, 250.
- prohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (habeō), *hold before as a check; keep off, avert, ward off*, 525; *keep from, shut out*, 540.
- prōlēs**, -is, F., *growth; progeny, offspring*, 75, 274.
- prōluō**, 3, -luī, -lūtus, *wash forth; wet, drench, fill, hence with reflex., take a deep draught*, 739.
- prōmittō**, 3, -misī, -missus, *let go; promise, foretell, predict*, 258.
- prōnus**, -a, -um, adj., *turned forward; forward, headlong*, 115.
- properō**, 1 (properus, quick), *make haste, hasten*, 745.
- propius**, adv., comp. of prope, *near; nearer, more closely*, 526.
- proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *one's own*, 73.
- prōra**, -ae, F., *prows of a ship*, 104.
- prōruptus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of prōrumpū, burst forth), *breaking forth, raging*, 246.
- prōspectus**, -ūs, M., *outlook, view, sight*, 181.
- prōspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look forward; look out or upon, forth*, 127, 155; *behold ahead of one, espy*, 185.
- proximus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of propior, *nearer; nearest*, 157.

pūbēs, -is, F., *youth, young men*, 399.

puer, -erī, M., *boy, lad*, 267, 475, 678, 684.

pūgna, -ae, F., *hand-to-hand fight; fight, battle*, 456.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *fair, beautiful, lovely*; superl., **pulcher-
rima**, 72, 496; *glorious, noble, illustrious*, 75, 286.

pulsus, see **pellō**.

pulvis, -eris, M. and F., *dust, earth, mould*, 478.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic, of Carthage, Carthaginian*, 338.

puppis, -is, F., *stern of a ship*, 115, 183; *ship, vessel*, 69, 399.

pūrgō, 1 (**pūrus**, *clean*), *clear; clear away, clear off*, 587.

purpureus, -a, -um, adj., *purple, crimson*, 337; *bright, ruddy*, 591.

Pygmalion, -ōnis, M., *brother of Dido*, 347.

Q

quā, adv. (abl. F. of **quī**), *in what way, how*, 676; *where, wherever*, 83, 401, 418; **sī quā**, *if in any way*, 18; **nē quā**, *lest in any way*, 682.

quaerō, 3, -sīvī, -sītus, *seek, look for*, 595; *seek to gain, go to*, 380; *find out*, 309; *ask, enquire*, 370.

quālis, -e, pronom. adj., interrog., *of what sort, what*, 752; rel., *of which kind*; with **tālis** implied in context, *such as, as*, 316, 430, 498, 592.

quam, rel. adv., *as much; than*, in tmesis with **prius**, 192, 472. See also **quī** and **quis**.

quandō, conj., *now that, as, since*, 261.

quantus, -a, -um, pronom. adj., interrog., *how great, how powerful*, 719, 752; rel., with omitted antecedent, *as much as*, 368.

quārē (= **quā rē**), adv., *by what*

means; and so, wherefore, therefore, 627.

quassō, 1, freq. (**quatiō**, *shake*), *shatter, shiver, dash to pieces*, 551.

quater, num. adv., *four times*, 94. **-que**, conj., enclitic, *and*, 1, 2, 6, etc.; **-que . . . -que**, *both . . . and, and also*, 18, 85, 87, etc.

queror, 3, **questus**, dep., *utter complaints, complain, lament*, 385.

quī, **quae**, **quod**, interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* 8, 241, 307, etc.; rel. pron., *who, which, that*, 1, 15, 20, etc.

quicumque, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*, 78, 330, (in tmesis) 610.

quies, -ētis, F., *lying still; repose, sleep, slumber*, 691; *lull, intermission*, 723.

quiescō, 3, **quievī**, **quiētus** (**quies**), *come to rest, repose*, 249.

quiētus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *qui-escō*), *at rest; calm, peaceful, free from disturbance*, 205; *gentle, friendly*, 303.
quīn, conj. (*quī*; -ne), *why not?* — *nay even, indeed, in fact*, 279.
quīnquāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *fifty*, 703.
quippe, adv. (*quī*), *truly, in fact, surely*, 59; *for*, 661; in irony, *forsooth, indeed*, 39.
Quirīnus, -ī, M., name given to Romulus when deified, 292.
quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* 308, 327, 369, etc.; for *quī*, adj., 459, 460; neuter, *quid, what thing? what?* 76, 231, 232; acc. as adv., *on account of what? why? wherefore?* 9, 407, 518, 745.

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any, any one, anything*, with *sī*, 151, 181, 322, 578, 603; with *nē* (*neu*), 413, 674; neuter, *anything of any account*, 603.
quisquam, quid(*quic*)quam, indef. pron., *any one at all*, with negative implied, 48.
quisquis, quid(*quic*)quid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*, 387, 601.
quō, adv., *whither, where* (interrog.), 370, (rel.) 671.
quōcircā, conj., *for which reason; wherefore*, 673.
quondam, adv., *at some time; once, formerly*, 421.
quoque, conj., *also, too, as well*, 5, 199, 290, etc.

R

rabīēs, —, -em, -ē, F., *rage, rav- ing, fury*, 200.
rapidus, -a, -um, adj., *tearing away; swift, fierce, consuming*, 42; *whirling*, 117; predicate, *swiftly*, 59, 644.
rapiō, 3, rapuī, raptus, *snatch; snatch away, wrest, rescue*, 378; *carry off, steal*, 28; *plunder, capture*, 528; *catch quickly, rouse, kindle*, 176.
raptō, 1 (*rapiō*), *seize and carry off, drag*, 483.
rārus, -a, -um, adj., *loose; scat- tered, here and there*, 118.

ratis, -is, F., *raft; craft, ship, ves- sel*, 43.
recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh, new*, 417.
receptus, see *recipiō*.
recipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*capiō*), *take back; bring back, recover, rescue, save*, 178, 553, 583.
reclūdō, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (*claudō*), *unclose; lay bare, disclose, reveal*, 358.
recondō, 3, -condidī, -conditus, *deposit, conceal, hide*, 681.
rēctus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *regō*), *straight; as noun, N., right, virtue*, 604.

- recursō**, 1, freq. (*recurrō*, *hasten back*), *come back, return, be renewed*, 662.
- reddō**, 3, *reddidī*, *reditus*, *give back; utter in reply, return*, 409.
- redoleō**, 2, -uī, —, *emit an odor; be fragrant*, 436.
- redūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *bring back, restore*, 143; p., *reductus*, *receding*, 161.
- redux**, -ducis, adj., *returning; come back, returned, restored*, 390, 397.
- referō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring back, report*, 309; *turn, change*, 281; *utter, speak*, 94, 208; pass., *come back, return*, 390.
- refulgeō**, 2, -fulsī, —, *flash back; shine forth*, 588; *be radiant, shine*, 402.
- refūsus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *refundō*, *pour back*), *forced forth, poured out, overflowing*, 126.
- rēgālis**, -e, adj. (*rēx*), *of a king; kingly, royal*, 637, 686.
- rēgīna**, -ae, f. (*rēx*), *queen*, 9, 46, 76, etc.; *princess*, 273.
- regiō**, -ōnis, f., *direction; quarter, district, region*, 460, 549.
- rēgius**, -a, -um, adj. (*rēx*), *of a king; kingly, queenly, royal*, 443, 631, 676, 696.
- rēgnō**, 1 (*rēgnum*), *hold sway, rule, reign*, 141, 265; pass., impers., *the rule is*, 272.
- rēgnum**, -ī, n., *kingly government; rule, dominion*, 78; *royal power*, 268; *seat of royal power*, 17, 270; *kingdom*, 563; pl., *kingdom, realm*, 206, 226, 244, etc.
- regō**, 3, *rēxī*, *rēctus*, *keep straight; govern, rule, direct, sway*, 153, 230, 340.
- relātus**, see *referō*.
- reliquiae**, -ārum, f., *what is left; with gen., remnants (left by)*, 30, 598.
- rēmigitum**, -ī, n. (*rēmex*, *rower*), *rowing; plying, oarage*, 301.
- remordeō**, 2, —, -morsus, *bite again; trouble, vex*, 261.
- removeō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *take away, remove*, 216, 723.
- Rēmus**, -ī, m., brother of *Romulus*, 292.
- rēmus**, -ī, m., *oar*, 104, 552.
- repēdō**, 3, -pendī, -pēnsus, *weigh back; compensate, balance*, 239.
- repente**, adv. (*repēns*, *sudden*), *suddenly, unexpectedly*, 586, 594.
- repetō**, 3, -īvī, -ītus, *seek again; go back, trace again, remember*, 372.
- repōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put back; return, restore, reinstate*, 253.
- repositus**, -a, -um, adj. (for *repositus*, p. of *repōnō*), *laid away, buried*, 26.
- requirō**, 3, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus (*quaerō*), *seek again; call for, question one another about*, 217.
- rēs**, *reī*, f., *thing, affair, circumstance, event, matter*, 229, 268, 342, etc.; *condition, state of affairs*, 526, 563; pl., *trials*,

- 462; *toil*, 178; *fortunes*, 207, 452; *prosperity*, 278; *rērum dominī*, *masters of the world*, 282; *discrimina rērum*, *doubts and dangers*, 204.
- (*reses*), -idis, adj., *staying behind; idle, dormant, inactive*, 722.
- residō, 3, -sēdī, —, *sit down, seat oneself*, 506.
- resistō, 3, -stitī, —, *stand back; stand forth, be revealed*, 588.
- respectō, 1, —, — (*respiciō*, *look back*), *regard, care for*, 603.
- respondeō, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus, *answer; be in accord with, agree with, correspond to*, 585.
- restō, 1, -stitī, —, *stop behind; remain, be in store*, 556; *remain (from), be saved (from)*, 679.
- resupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *on the back, facing upward*, 476.
- resurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, *rise again*, 206.
- retegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus, *uncover, lay bare, reveal*, 356.
- revīsō, 3, —, —, *look back; go to see again, revisit*, 415.
- revocō, 1, *call again; call back, renew*, 202; *revive, restore*, 214, 235.
- rēx, rēgis, M., *king, sovereign*, 38, 52, 62, etc.; as adj., in apposition (= *rēgnāns*), *ruling*, 21.
- Rhēsus, -ī, M., a Thracian king, brother of Hecuba, wife of Priam, 469.
- rigēns, -entis, adj. (p. of *rigeō*, *be stiff*), *stiff*, 648.
- rīma, -ae, F., *crack, seam*, 123.
- rīpa, -ae, F., *bank, shore*, 498.
- rogitō, 1, -āvī, —, freq. (*rogō*, *ask*), *ask, enquire*, 750.
- Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome*, 7.
- Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. (Rōma), *of Rome, Roman*, 33; as noun, M. pl., *Romans*, 234.
- Rōmulus, -ī, M., the mythic founder of Rome, 276.
- roseus, -a, -um, adj. (*rosa*, *rose*), *rosy, blooming*, 402.
- rota, -ae, F., *wheel, chariot wheel*, 147.
- rudēns, -entis, M., *rope, cord*; pl., *cordage, rigging*, 87.
- ruīna, -ae, F., *rushing down; convulsion, downfall, wreck*, 129, 238; pl., *overthrow, destruction*, 238; *ruins*, 647.
- ruō, 3, ruī, ruitūrus, *fall; rush, sweep*, 83; *plow up, dash up, throw up*, 35, 85.
- rūpēs, -is, F., *rock, cliff*, 162, 310, 429.
- rūs, rūris, N., *country; land, farm, field*, 430.
- Rutulus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Rutuli*, a small people in Latium; as noun, M. pl., *the Rutuli*, 266.

S

- Sabaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Saba*, an Arabian town famous for its incense, *Sabaeen*, 416.
- sacerdōs**, -dōtis, M. and F. (*sacer*, *sacred*), *priestess*, 273.
- sacrātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *sacrō*, *set apart*), *consecrated*, *hallowed*, 681.
- saeculum**, -ī, N., *generation*; *period*, *age*, 291, 445, 606.
- saepe**, adv., *often*, *frequently*, 148, 669.
- saepiō**, 4, *saepsī*, *saepus* (*saepēs*, *hedge*), *enclose*, *surround*, *invest*, 411, 439, 506.
- saeviō**, 4 (*saevus*), *be furious*, *rage*, *rave*, 149.
- saevus**, -a, -um, adj., *raging*; *fierce*, *cruel*, *relentless*, *dread*, *hostile*, 4, 25, 99, etc.
- sagitta**, -ae, F., *arrow*, *shaft*, 187.
- sāl**, *salis*, N., *salt water*, *brine*, *sea*, 35, 173.
- saltem**, adv., *saved*; *at least*, 557. (*salum*), -ī, N., *open sea*, *deep*, 537.
- salūs**, -ūtis, F. (*salvus*, *sound*), *soundness*; *safety*, *well-being*, *preservation*, 451, 463; *hope of safety*, 555.
- Samos**, -ī, F., a large island off the coast of Asia Minor, 16.
- sānctus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *sanciō*, *make sacred*), *venerable*, *august*, 426.
- sanguis**, -inis, M., *blood*; *stock*, *descent*, *family*, *race*, 19, 235, 329, 550.
- Sarpēdōn**, -onis, M., a Lycian king killed at Troy, 100.
- sator**, -ōris, M., *sower*; *father*, 254.
- Sāturnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Saturnus*, an ancient Italian divinity; *Saturnian* (= *Italian*), 569; as noun, F., *daughter of Saturnus*, 23.
- saxum**, -ī, N., *rock*, *stone*, 108, 109, 139, etc.
- scaena**, -ae, F., *background*, *view*, 164, 429.
- scelus**, -eris, N., *wicked deed*, *crime*, 347, 356.
- scēptrum**, -ī, N., *royal staff*, *sceptre*, 653; pl., 57; *sceptre*, *power*, *rule*, 78, 253.
- scindō**, 3, *scidī*, *scissus*, *cut*, *cleave*; with reflex., *part*, *divide*, *separate*, 161, 587.
- scintilla**, -ae, F., *spark*, 174.
- sciō**, 4, *know*, *perceive*, *learn*, 682; *know how*, 63.
- scopulus**, -ī, M., *cliff*, *crag*, *rock*, 45, 145, 163, etc.
- scūtum**, -ī, N., *shield*, *buckler*, 101.
- Scyllaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Scylla*, a sea monster said to inhabit the Sicilian straits, 200.
- sēcessus**, -ūs, M. (*sēcēdō*, *go apart*), *recess*, *retreat*, 159.
- sēclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (*claudō*), *shut off*; *put aside*, *banish*, 562.
- secō**, 1, *secuī*, *sectus*, *cut*, *cut up*, *divide*, 212.
- secundus**, -a, -um, adj. (*sequor*), *following*; *flying*, *smoothly glid-*

- ing*, 156; *happy, prosperous, auspicious*, 207.
- sēcūrus**, -a, -um, adj. (*cūra*), *free from care; safe, secure, no longer fearing*, 290; *regardless, reckless*, 350.
- sed**, conj., *but, yet, on the contrary*, 19, 60, 134, etc.
- sedeō**, 2, **sēdī**, **sessūrus**, *sit, sit down*, 56, 295.
- sēdēs**, -is, F., *seat; seat of power*, 270; *abode, home* (pl.), 205, 247, 415, 557; *abode, spot, place*, 681; *foundation, bottom*, 84.
- sedile**, -is, N., *seat, bench*, 167.
- sēditiō**, -ōnis, F., *going apart; dissension, outbreak, riot*, 149.
- sēmita**, -ae, F., *narrow way; path, way*, 418.
- semper**, adv., *ever, forever, always*, 609.
- senātus**, -ūs, M., *council of elders, senate*, 426.
- sēnī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *distrib., six each, six*, 393.
- sententia**, -ae, F., *way of thinking; thought, idea*, 582; *resolution, purpose*, 237, 260.
- sentiō**, 4, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, *perceive, be conscious, become aware*, 125.
- septem**, num. adj., indecl., *seven*, 71, 170, 192, 383.
- septimus**, -a, -um, num. adj., *seventh*, 755.
- sequor**, 3, **secūtus**, dep., *follow, come after*, 185; *pursue*, 406; *follow as leader*, 499; *do the same as another*, 747; *touch upon, deal with*, 342; *accomplish, carry out*, 382.
- serēnō**, 1 (**serēnus**, *clear*), *clear up, calm*, 255.
- Sergestus**, -ī, M., a companion of Aeneas, 510.
- seriēs**, —, -em, -ē, no pl., F., *row; line, succession, chain*, 641.
- sermō**, -ōnis, M., *continued speech; discourse, conversation, talk, words*, 217, 748.
- sertum**, -ī, N. (p. of **serō**, *plait*), *garland, wreath*, 417.
- servitium**, -ī, N. (**servus**, *slave*), *slavery, subjection, bondage*, 285.
- servō**, 1, *make safe; reserve, save*, 207; *keep, cherish*, 36; *keep from harm, protect*, 546.
- seu**, see **sive**.
- sī**, conj., *if, in case*, 18, 151, 181, etc.
- sīc**, adv., *so, thus, in this way*, 22, 142, 154, etc.
- Sīcania**, -ae, F., *country of the Sicani, an ancient Italian race; Sicily*, 557.
- Siculus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian*, 34.
- Sīdōn**, -ōnis, F., an old Phoenician city, 619.
- Sīdōnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sidon, Sidonian*, 446, 613.
- sīdus**, -eris, N., *constellation, stars, heavens*, 93, 103, 259, 608.
- sīgnum**, -ī, N., *mark, sign, token*, 443; *figure, image*, 648.
- silentium**, -ī, N. (**silēns**, p. of **sileō**), pl., *silence, quiet*, 730.

- sileō**, 2, -uī, —, *be still, be quiet, keep silence*, 152, 164.
- silex**, -icis, M. and F., *flint*, 174.
- silva**, -ae, F., *wood, forest*; pl., *woods, trees*, 164, 314, 552.
- similis**, -e, adj., *resembling; like, similar*, 136, 589, 628.
- Simoīs**, -entos, M., *a river near Troy*, 100.
- simul**, adv., *at the same time*, 144, 559; *repeated, and at the same time, at once . . . and*, 513, 631, 632.
- simulō**, 1 (similis), *make like; counterfeit, feign*, 209; *pretend; multa, making many pretences*, 352; p., *simulātus, assumed, feigned*, 710.
- sīn**, conj. (sī, nē), *but if, if however*, 555.
- sine**, prep. with abl., *without*, 133, 279.
- singulī**, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time*; as noun, N. pl., *everything, every detail, every object*, 453.
- sinō**, 3, sīvī, situs, *let down; permit, allow, suffer*, 18.
- sinus**, -ūs, M., *bend; curve*, 161; *gulf, bay*, 243; *fold*, 320.
- sīve** or **seu**, conj., *or if; sive . . . seu, if either . . . or, whether . . . or*, 218, 219, 569, 570.
- sociō**, 1 (socius), *make sharers, share, unite, associate*, 600.
- socius**, -a, -um, adj., *allied*; as noun, M. and F., *friend, companion, ally, associate, follower*, 194, 198, 217, etc.
- sōl**, sōlis, M., *sun*, 143, 431, 742, 745.
- soleō**, 2, —, solitus, *be wont, be accustomed*, 730.
- solum**, -ī, N., *seat, throne*, 506.
- sōlor**, 1, dep., *comfort; console oneself for, mitigate, lighten*, 239.
- solum**, -ī, N., *bottom; ground, land, earth*, 367, 482.
- sōlus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus, *alone, only, single*, 597, 664.
- solvō**, 3, solvī, solūtus (luō), *unbind; put away, dismiss, remove*, 463, 562; *loosen, relax, paralyze*, 92.
- somnus**, -ī, M., *sleep, slumber*, 353, 470, 680.
- sonāns**, -antis, adj. (p. of sonō), *resounding, roaring, murmuring*, 200, 246.
- sonō**, 1, -uī, -itus (sonus, noise), *sound; transitive, indicate by sound, betray, reveal, bespeak*, 328.
- sonōrus**, -a, -um, adj. (sonor, noise), *resounding, roaring, noisy*, 53.
- sōpītus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of sōpiō, *lull to sleep*); *somnō, buried in sleep, slumbering*, 680.
- soror**, -ōris, F., *sister*, 47, 322, 326, 329.
- sors**, sortis, F., *lot; sorte, by lot, by allotment*, 139, 508.
- spargō**, 3, sparsī, sparsus, *strew, scatter, separate, disperse*, 602.
- Spartānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta, the capital of Laconia, Spartan*, 316.

- specular**, 1, dep. (*specula*, look out), *spy out*; *watch, observe, consider*, 516.
- spēlunca**, -ae, F., *cavern, cave, grotto*, 60.
- spernō**, 3, sprēvī, sprētus, *separate*; *spurn, reject, slight*, 27.
- spērō**, 1 (spēs), *hope for, promise oneself*, 451; *expect, fear*, 543.
- spēs**, speī, F., *hope, expectation*, 209, 218, 352, 556.
- spīrō**, 1, *breathe*; *breathe forth, shed*, 404.
- splendidus**, -a, -um, adj., *bright*; *magnificent, sumptuous, grand*, 637.
- spolium**, -ī, N., *skin*; *spoil, spoils*, 289, 486.
- sponda**, -ae, F., *bed, couch*, 698.
- sprētus**, see **spernō**.
- spūma**, -ae, F. (spuō, spit out), *foam, froth*, 35.
- spūmāns**, -antis, adj. (p. of spūmō, foam), *foaming*, 324, 739.
- stabilis**, -e, adj., *firm*; *lasting, enduring, permanent*, 73.
- stāgnum**, -ī, N., *standing water*; *still water, deep waters*, 126.
- statuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (status, position), *set up, set in position*, 724; *found, establish, build*, 573.
- sternō**, 3, strāvī, strātus, *spread out*; *bring down, lay low, kill*, 190.
- stīpō**, 1, *crowd together*; *cram, pack, store up*, 433; *attend* (in a crowd), *accompany, escort*, 497.
- stirps**, stirpis, F., *stock, race, family, origin*, 626.
- stō**, 1, steti, status, *stand*; *remain standing, endure, remain*, 268; *be fixed (in), centre (on)*, 646.
- strātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of sternō), *spread*, hence **strātum ostrum**, *purple couch*, 700; as noun, N., *pavement*; **strāta viārum**, = *viae strātae*, *paved streets*, 422.
- strepitus**, -ūs, M. (strepō, make a noise), *noise, din, murmur, busy hum*, 422, 725.
- strīdeō**, 2, —, —, —, *make a harsh noise*; *creak*, 449; *howl, whiz, roar*, 102; *rustle*, 397.
- strīdor**, -ōris, M. (strīdō = strīdeō), *noise, creaking*, 87.
- stringō**, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw tight*; *trim out, cut away, fashion*, 552.
- struō**, 3, strūxī, strūctus, *place together*; *set forth, arrange, prepare*, 704.
- studium**, -ī, N., *application*; *pursuit, fondness, passion*, 14.
- stupeō**, 2, -uī, —, *be struck senseless*; *be stunned, be aghast, be astounded, stand amazed*, 495.
- suādeō**, 2, -sī, -sus, *advise, urge, persuade*, 357.
- sub**, prep. with abl. and acc.; with abl., *under, beneath, below*, 95, 100, 163, etc.; *in*, 453; *down in, deep in*, 36; *under* (the control of), 273; with acc., *noctem, toward night, at nightfall*, 662.
- subdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *draw up, haul up, beach*, 551, 573.
- subeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go under*; *come*

- up, approach, enter*, 171; *enter, make (an entrance)*, 400.
- subigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (agō) *drive up; subdue, subjugate, overcome*, 266.
- subitō**, adv. (subitus, sudden), *suddenly, of a sudden, all at once*, 88, 509, 535.
- sublīmis**, -e, adj., *uplifted; borne aloft, on high, exalted*, 259, 415.
- submergō**, 3, -mersī, -mersus, *dip; plunge under, overwhelm, sink*, 40, 69, 585.
- subnectō**, 3, —, -nexus, *bind beneath, fasten below*, 492.
- subnīxus**, -a, -um, p. as adj., *resting on, sitting*, 506.
- subrīdeō**, 2, -rīsī, -rīsus, *smile*, 254.
- subvolvō**, 3, —, —, *roll up, roll along*, 424.
- succēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *come to, repair to, enter*, 627.
- succingō**, 3, -cīnxī, -cīnctus, *gird below; put on, equip oneself*, 323.
- succurrō**, 3, -currī, -cursus, *run under; help, aid, relieve*, 630.
- suffūsus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *suf-fundō*, *pour below*), *overspread; suffused, filled*, 228.
- suī** (gen.), reflex. pron., (of) *himself, herself, themselves*, 37, 50, 59, etc.
- sulcus**, -ī, M., *furrow*, 425.
- sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be, exist*, 12, 17, 33, etc. [fore = futūrus esse].
- summus**, -a, -um, adj., *superl. of superus; highest, topmost, top or summit of*, 106, 110, 127, 223; *surface of*, 147; *summō ōre, with tips of the lips*, 737; *fastigia, main points*, 342; *most high, supreme*, 380, 665.
- super**, prep. and adv., *above; as prep. with acc., on, upon*, 295, 680, 681; *above, beyond, over*, 379; *with abl., upon*, 700; *about, concerning*, 750; *as adv. (= insuper), besides*, 29.
- superbia**, -ae, F. (superbus), *loftiness; haughtiness, insolence*, 529.
- superbus**, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, insolent, fierce*, 523; *mighty, superior*, 21; *grand, stately, splendid*, 639, 697.
- superēmineō**, 2, —, —, *over top; tower above, rise above*, 501.
- superō**, 1 (superus), *go beyond, pass*, 244; *overcome, overpower*, 537; *slay*, 350.
- supersum**, -esse, -fuī, *be over and above; survive, remain, be left*, 383.
- superus**, -a, -um, adj. (super), *higher; as noun, M. pl., the gods above*, 4.
- supplex**, -icis, adj., *kneeling in entreaty; as a suppliant, in supplication*, 49, 64, 666.
- suppliciter**, adv. (supplex), *like a suppliant; as suppliants*, 481.
- sūra**, -ae, F., *calf of the leg, leg, ankle*, 337.
- surgō**, 3, surrēxī, surrēctus (regō),

- raise; raise oneself, rise, stand high, tower*, 366, 437, 448; *arise, appear*, 582.
- sūs**, suis, M. and F., *swine*, 635.
- suscipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (capiō), *take; receive, catch*, 175.
- suspendō**, 3, -dī, -pēnsus, *hang up; hang, suspend*, 318.
- suspiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look up at, gaze at*, 438.
- suspīrō**, 1, *draw a deep breath, heave a sigh, sigh*, 371.
- suus**, -a, -um, poss. adj. (suī), *his, her, its, their*, 277, 377, 416.
- Sychaeus**, -ī, M., husband of Dido, 340.
- Syrts**, -is, F., *sand bank or shoal in the sea (especially two very dangerous shoals on the north-eastern coast of Africa)*, 111, 146.

T

- tābeō**, 2, —, — (tābēs, *melt-ing away*), *melt away; drip*, 173.
- tabula**, -ae, F., *board, plank*, 119.
- tacitus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of taceō, *be silent*), *silent; calm, tranquil*, 502.
- tālis**, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind, like this*, 74, 227, 335, etc.; as noun, N. pl., *such things, like this, thus, as follows*, 50, 94, 102, etc.
- tam**, adv., *so, to such a degree*, 539, 568, 605.
- tamen**, adv., *after a concessive clause, still, yet, however*, 247, 447.
- tandem**, adv., *in interrogative sentence, pray, tell me*, 369.
- tangō**, 3, tetigī, tāctus, *touch; reach, move, affect*, 462.
- tantus**, -a, -um, adj., *followed by a clause of comparison, of such size, so great, such*, 11, 33, 132, etc.; *so serious, so heinous*, 231; *so fortunate, so blest*, 606; N. as adv., *so much, so early*, 745.
- tardus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow; lingering, backward, late*, 746.
- taurīnus**, -a, -um, adj. (taurus), *of a bull, bull's*, 368.
- taurus**, -ī, M., *bull*, 634.
- tēctum**, -ī, N. (p. of tegō, *cover*), *covered structure; house, home*, 425; pl., *palace*, 627, 632, 638, 725.
- tēgmen**, -inis, N., *covering, skin*, 275, 323.
- tellūs**, -ūris, F., *earth; land, ground*, 171, 358; *land, region*, 34.
- tēlum**, -ī, N., *missile, weapon; shaft, arrow*, 191; *lance, spear*, 99, 188; *thunderbolt*, 665.
- temnō**, 3, —, —, *scorn, despise, defy*, 542, 665.
- temperō**, 1 (tempus), *observe measure; moderate, appease*, 57; *calm*, 146.
- tempestās**, -ātis, F. (tempus), *time; storm, tempest, gale*, 50, 83, 255, 377.
- templum**, -ī, N., *open space;*

- temple, shrine, 416, 446, 453, etc.
- temptō, 1, intens. (tendō), handle ; try, endeavor, attempt, 721.
- tempus, -oris, N., portion of time ; time, season, period, 278, 623.
- tendō, 3, tetendī, tentus or (late) tēnsus, stretch ; stretch out, hold out, extend, 93, 487 ; aim, design, purpose, intend, 18 ; gressus (iter), turn, aim, direct, 410, 656 ; hence hold one's way, direct one's course, proceed, go, 205, 554.
- teneō, 2, tenuī, —, hold, keep, 482 ; grasp, 57, 477 ; hold, detain, 670 ; rule, govern, 236, 622 ; hold possession of, occupy, inhabit, 12, 139, 308 ; take possession of, fill, 132 ; hold, direct, 370 ; moor, 169 ; bind, 675 ; make, gain, reach, 400.
- tentōrium, -ī, N., tent, 469.
- tenus, prep. with abl., as far as, up to, 737.
- ter, num. adv., thrice, three times, 94, 116, 483 ; centum, three hundred, 272.
- tergum, -ī, N., back, 296 ; carcase, 635 ; taurinum, bulp's hide, 368 ; ā tergō, behind, 186.
- tergus, -oris, N., back ; skin, hide, 211.
- terminō, 1 (terminus, boundary), bound, limit, 287.
- ternus, -a, -um, adj. (ter), three-fold, three, 266.
- terra, -ae, F., ground, land, 3, 58, 107, etc. ; land, region, country, 15, 224, 236 ; orbis terrārum, the earth, the whole world, 233.
- terreō, 2, -uī, -itus, frighten, put in fear, terrify, intimidate, 230.
- tertius, -a, -um, num. adj., ordinal (ter), third, 265.
- testūdō, -inis, F. (testa, shell), tortoise ; vaulted roof, 505.
- Teucer, -crī, M., (1) first king of Troy, father-in-law of Dardanus, 235 ; (2) a Greek, son of Telamon, king of Salamis, 619.
- Teucus, -a, -um, adj., Trojan ; as noun, M. pl., Trojans, 38.
- theātrum, -ī, N., theatre, 427.
- thēsauros, -ī, M., hoard, treasure, 359.
- Thrēissa, -ae, F., adj., Thracian, 316.
- thymum, -ī, N., thyme, an herb, 436.
- Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., of the river Tiber, in Italy, 13.
- Timāvus, -ī, M., a river at the head of the Adriatic (modern Timao), 244.
- timeō, 2, -uī, —, be afraid ; fear, dread, 661.
- timor, -ōris, M., fear, alarm, 202, 450.
- tinguō, 3, tinxī, tinctus, wet ; plunge, bathe, dip, 745.
- togātus, -a, -um, adj. (toga, citizen's cloak), clad in the toga ; of the toga, 282.
- tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, lift, raise, 103 ; carry, bear, 692 ; raise, excite, 66, 134.

- tōnsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of *tondeō*, *shear*), *trimmed, cut, clipped close*, 702.
- torqueō, 2, torsī, tortus, *turn; whirl, spin*, 117; *hurl, fling*, 108.
- torreō, 2, torruī, tostus, *parch, roast*, 179.
- torus, -ī, M., *swelling; hence cushion, couch*, 708.
- tot, num. adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*, 9, 10, 47, etc.
- totidem, num. adj., indecl. (tot), *just as many, the same number of*, 705.
- totiēns, num. adv. (tot), *so many times, so often*, 407.
- tōtus, -a, -um, gen. -īus, adj., *the whole of; all, the whole, entire*, 29, 84, 128, etc.
- trabs, trabis, F., *beam, timber*, 449, 552.
- trahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *drag, haul*, 477; *utter with difficulty*, 371; *draw (lots)*, 508; *drag out, prolong, while away, spend*, 748.
- trāciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (iaciō), *throw across; transfix, pierce*, 355.
- trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go by, pass*, 266.
- trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear across; carry over, transfer*, 271.
- trānsfigō, 3, -fixī, -fixus, *thrust through; pierce*, 44.
- tremēns, -entis, adj. (p. of *tremō*, *shake*), *quivering*, 212.
- trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj., *three*, 108, 110, 184.
- tridēns, -dentis, adj. (trēs; dēns, *tooth*), *with three teeth; as noun, M., trident*, 138, 145.
- trīgintā, num. adj., indecl., *thirty*, 269.
- Trīnacrīus, -a, -um, adj. (Trinacria, *Sicily, the three-cornered land*), *Trinacrian, Sicilian*, 196.
- Triōnēs, -um, M., the constellations of the *Great and Little Bears, Ursa Major and Minor*, 744.
- trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful, mournful*, 238, 481; comp., 228.
- Tritōn, -ōnis, M., a sea god, son of Neptune, 144.
- Trōia, -ae, F., *Troy*, 1.
- Trōiānus, -a, -um, adj. (Trōia), *Trojan*, 19, 286, 467.
- Trōilus, -ī, M., son of Priam, 474.
- Trōius, -a, -um, adj. (Trōia), *of Troy, Trojan*, 119, 249.
- Trōs, -ōis, M., a king of Troy; pl., *the Trojans*, 30.
- tu, tuī, pron. of second person, *thou, you*, 65, 74, 75, etc.
- tueor, 2, tūtus, dep., *look at, gaze upon, behold*, 714; *watch, guard, protect, defend*, 564.
- tulī, see ferō.
- tum, adv., *then, at that time, thereupon*, 18, 64, 104, etc.
- tumidus, -a, -um, adj., *swollen, swelling, high, angry*, 142.
- tundō, 3, tutudī, tūnsus or tūsus, *beat, strike, bruise*, 481.
- turba, -ae, F., *turmoil; throng, herd*, 191.

- turbō, 1** (*turbō*), *make an uproar ; disturb, trouble, perplex*, 515 ; *throw into confusion, chase, scatter*, 395.
- turbō, -inis, M.** (*turbō*), *that which whirls ; blast, storm, tempest, whirlwind, hurricane*, 83, 442, 511 ; *blast of lightning*, 45.
- tūs, tūris, N.**, *incense, frankincense*, 417.
- tūtus, -a, -um, adj.** (p. of *tueor*), *watching ; safe, secure, in safety, unharmed*, 164, 243, 571, 583 ; as noun, N., *safety, place of safety*, 391.
- tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj.** (*tu*), *of you, yours, thine*, 76, 98, 250, etc. ; as noun, M. pl., *your friends*, 257, 399, 754.
- Tydidēs, -ae, M.**, *son of Tydeus, Diomedes*, 97.
- Typhōeüs, -a, -um, adj.**, *of Typhon, a giant struck down by the thunderbolts of Jupiter*, 665.
- tyrannus, -ī, M.**, *monarch ; tyrant, despot*, 361.
- Tyrius, -a, -um, adj.** (*Tyros*), *Tyrian*, 12, 20 ; as noun, M., *Tyrian*, 338, 574.
- Tyros or Tyrus, -ī, F.**, *Tyre, capital of Phoenicia*, 346.
- Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, adj.**, *Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan*, 67.

U

- über, -eris, N.**, *udder ; fruitfulness, fertility*, 531.
- ubi, adv.**, *where*, 99, 100, 205, etc. ; *when, after, as soon as*, 81, 405, 592, 715.
- ubique, adv.**, *everywhere ; anywhere*, 601.
- ūllus, -a, -um, adj.** (*ūnus*), *any*, 169 ; as noun, *any one*, 440.
- umbra, -ae, F.**, *shade, shadow*, 165, 311, 441, 607, 694 ; pl., *abode of shades, world below*, 547.
- ūmectō, 1, —, —** (*ūmectus, moist*), *moisten, wet, bedew*, 465.
- umerus, -ī, M.**, *shoulder*, 318, 501, 589.
- ūnā, adv.** (*ūnus*), *in the same place ; at once, at the same time*, 85.
- uncus, -a, -um, adj.**, *hooked, curved, barbed*, 169.
- unda, -ae, F.**, *wave, billow, sea*, 100, 104, 106, etc. ; *waters*, 618.
- unde, adv.**, *from which place, from which source, whence*, 6, 245, 558, 743.
- ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj.**, *one, a single*, 47, 113, 329, 495, 683 ; *alone, only*, 15, 312 ; *one man, one person*, 41, 251.
- urbs, urbis, F.**, *walled town, city*, 5, 12, 247, etc.
- urgueō, 2, ursī, —**, *press ; drive, force, impel*, 111.
- ūrō, 3, ussī, ūstus, burn ; set on fire, enflame, excite, disturb, 662.**

- usquam, adv., *at any place; anywhere*, 604.
- ut or utī, adv. of time, *when*, 486;
 ut primum, *as soon as*, 306;
 interrog., *how? in what manner?* 466, 667; rel., *as*, 397; as conj., *in a clause of purpose*,
that, in order that, so as to, 74, 298, 554, 658, 685.
- utinam, adv. (ut; nam), *oh, that! I wish that! would that!* 575.
- ūtor, 3, ūsus, dep., *use, employ, speak, say*, 64.
- V
- vacō, 1, *be empty; impers., one is free, one has time*, 373.
- vadum, -ī, N., *shallow place, shallow, shoal*, 112, 536; *bottom, depths*, 126.
- validus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, stout, sturdy*, 120.
- vallis, -is, F., *valley*, 186.
- vānus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, idle, groundless, false*, 352; as pred., *in vain*, 392.
- varius, -a, -um, adj., *different, different kinds of, varying, changeable*, 204, 748.
- vāstō, 1 (vāstus), *make desolate, lay waste, ravage*, 471, 622.
- vāstus, -a, um, adj., *desolate; huge, enormous, immense, wide, far-stretching*, 52, 86, 118, etc.; *tremendous, mighty, deafening*, 245.
- ve, conj., enclitic, *or, or if you will*, 9, 370, 414, 539, 682.
- vehō, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear, carry, convey*, 113, 379; pass., *be borne, sail, ride*, 121, 376; *sail over, traverse*, 524.
- vel, conj. (volō), *or if you will, or*, 316, 746.
- vēlāmen, -inis, N. (vēlō, cover), *covering; garment, veil*, 649, 711.
- vēlivolus, -a, -um, adj. (vēlum), *sail-flying; dotted with sails, covered with sails like wings*, 224.
- vēlum, -ī, N., *sail*, 35, 103, 400; *covering, cloth, canvas*, 469.
- velut or velutī, adv., *just as, as when, as*, 82, 148.
- vēnātrīx, -īcis, F. (vēnātor, hunter), *huntress*, 319.
- vēndō, 3, vēndidī, vēnditus (vēnum, sale; dō, put), *sell; ransom*, 484.
- venēnum, -ī, N., *strong potion; poison of love, charm, seduction*, 688.
- venia, -ae, F., *indulgence, favor, grace*, 519.
- veniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come, arrive, reach*, 2, 22, 52, etc.; *appear, rise*, 353.
- ventus, -ī, M., *wind*, 43, 53, 66, etc.
- Venus, -eris, F., *loveliness; Venus, the goddess of love and beauty*, 229.
- verbum, -ī, N., *word*, 710.

- vereor**, 2, veritus, dep., *be in awe; fear, be concerned, be anxious*, 671.
- vērō**, adv. (vērūs), *in truth; indeed, however, truly*, 485.
- verrō**, 3, —, —, *sweep*, 59.
- versō**, 1, freq. (vertō), *keep turning; turn over, ponder, meditate, consider*, 657.
- vertex (vortex)**, -icis, M., *whirl, eddy, whirlpool*, 117; *peak, top, summit*, 163, 225; *head, crown*, 403; *ā vertice, from above, over-head*, 114.
- vertō**, 3, vertī, versus, *turn; turn, change*, 237, 260; *turn backward, upturn, avert*, 478; *overturn, overthrow, destroy*, 20; *turn back, drive away*, 528; *with reflex, tend, result, issue*, 671; *pass., turn oneself, direct one's course*, 158; *change*, 391.
- verū**, -ūs, N., *spit for roasting*, 212.
- vērūs**, -a, -um, adj., *true, real*, 405; *real, in one's true character*, 409.
- vēscor**, 3, —, dep., *feed on; enjoy, breathe*, 546.
- Vesper**, -erī or -eris, M., *the evening star, the god of evening, evening*, 374.
- Vesta**, -ae, F., *goddess of the household*, 292.
- vester**, -tra, -trum, poss. adj., *your, yours*, 132, 137, 140, etc.
- vestis**, -is, F., *clothing, robe*, 404; *pl., garments*, 639.
- vetō**, 1, -uī, -itus, *forbid, prohibit*, 39, 541.
- vetus**, -eris, adj., *of long standing; old, ancient, former*, 23, 215, 358.
- via**, -ae, F., *road, street, path, way*, 358, 382, 401, 418, 422.
- vīctor**, -ōris, M., *conqueror*, 622; *as adj., victorious, successful*, 192.
- vīctū**, supine of vīvō.
- vīctus**, see vincō.
- vīctus**, -ūs, M., *means of living; food*, 214.
- videō**, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see, behold*, 111, 128, 182, etc.; *pass., appear, seem*, 396, 494.
- vīgintī**, num. adj., indecl., *twenty*, 634.
- villus**, -ī, M., *hair, fleece, nap*, 702.
- vinciō**, 4, vinxī, vinctus, *bind, tie, fasten*, 295; *bind, gird*, 337.
- vinclum**, see vinculum.
- vincō**, 3, vīcī, vīctus, *conquer, defeat, subdue*, 37, 68, 285, 529; *overcome, overwhelm*, 122; *prevail over*, 727.
- vinctus**, see vinciō.
- vinculum or vinclum**, -ī, N. (vinciō), *means of binding; bond, fetter, chain*, 54; *mooring, cable*, 168.
- vīnum**, -ī, N., *wine*, 195, 724.
- vir**, virī, M., *hero, man*, 1, 10, 87, etc.
- virgō**, -inis, F., *maiden, maid, girl, virgin*, 315, 327, 336, 493.
- virtūs**, -ūtis, F., *manhood; virtue, courage, prowess, bravery*, 566.
- vīs**, vīs, F., *strength, force, vigor, power, might*, 4, 69, 271; *force*,

- violence*, 529, 616; pl., *strength*,
power, 214, 664.
- vīscera*, -erum, N., *inner parts of*
the body, *entrails*, 211.
- vīsū*, *vīsus*, see *videō*.
- vītālis*, -e, adj. (*vita*, *life*), *vital*,
life giving, *sustaining*, 388.
- vīvō*, 3, *vixī*, —, *live*, *be alive*,
218; *facilis vīctū*, *easily subsist-*
ing, 445.
- vīvus*, -a, -um, adj., *alive*, *living*,
721; *living*, *natural*, *solid*, 167.
- vix*, adv., *with difficulty*; *hardly*,
barely, *just*, 34, 383, 586.
- vocō*, 1, *call*; *name*, *call by name*,
109; *call*, *summon*, 131, 610;
call to, *call upon*, *call by name*,
219; *pray to*, *invoke*, 290.
- volgō*, 1 (*volgus*), *spread abroad*;
make known, *publish*, 457.
- volgus*, -ī, N., *mass*, *common mass*,
populace, *rabble*, *crowd*, 149;
mass, *herd*, 190.
- volnus*, -eris, N., *wound*, *hurt*, 36.
- volō*, *velle*, *voluī*, —, *will*, *wish*,
303, 572; *decree*, *order*, 629; *be*
willing, *grant*, 733; *claim*, *have*
it that (with acc. and infin.), 626.
- volō*, 1, -āvī, -ātūrus, *fly*, *be hurled*,
150; *fly*, *skim*, *whirl along*, 156,
300.
- voltus*, -ūs, M., *expression of coun-*
tenance, 225; *face*, *countenance*,
visage, 209, 327, 465, 710; *eyes*,
looks, 561; *features*, 684.
- volucer*, -cris, -cre, adj., *winged*;
swift, 317.
- volūtō*, 1, freq. (*volvō*), *roll back*;
make resound, *make echo*, 725;
revolve, *turn over*, *ponder*, *medi-*
tate, 50.
- volvō*, 3, *volvī*, *volūtus*, *make*
revolve; *roll up*, 86; *roll*, *toss*,
101; *whirl*, *hurl*, 116; *roll round*,
run round, *revolve*, 234, 269;
turn over, *meditate*, *ponder*, 305;
run the round of, *suffer*, *undergo*,
9; *decree*, *ordain*, *determine the*
order of events, 22; *open*, *unroll*,
262.
- vorō*, 1, *swallow*; *swallow up*,
engulf, 117.
- vortex*, see *vertex*.
- vōs*, pl. of *tu*, *thou*.
- vōsmet*, emphatic form of *vōs*,
you, 207.
- vōtum*, -ī, N. (p. of *voveō*, *dedi-*
cate), *that vowed*; *prayer*, *vo-*
tive offering, 290.
- vōx*, *vōcis*, F., *voice*, 94, 208, 328,
etc.; *voices*, *words*, 725; pl.,
speech, *words*, 64, 671.

X

Xanthus, -ī, M., a river near Troy, 473.

Z

Zephyrus, -ī, M., *Zephyr*, the west wind, 131.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

VIRGIL

REVISED EDITION

Edited by JAMES B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University,
and GEORGE L. KITTREDGE, Professor of English in Harvard University,
formerly Professor of Latin in Phillips Exeter Academy

AENEID, BOOKS I-VI, with a special Vocabulary. 12mo. Half morocco. xlv + 709 pages. Illustrated. List price, \$1.50; mailing price, \$1.65.

AENEID, BOOKS I-VI, BUCOLICS, with a special Vocabulary. xlv + 807 pages. Illustrated. List price, \$1.60; mailing price, \$1.75.

AENEID, BOOK I, with marked quantities. Text Edition. 12mo. Paper. 33 pages. Illustrated. List price and mailing price, 15 cents.

IN this edition Virgil's "Aeneid" is treated more as a piece of inspiring literature than as so much Latin that must be perfunctorily studied. The Introduction discusses the Augustan Age, Virgil's life, his fame, and the manuscripts by means of which his writings have come down to us. The directions for translation and metrical reading are suggestive and adequate. The Notes contain frequent quotations from Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Spenser, Pope, and other English authors who have drawn inspiration from the "Aeneid." The text is profusely illustrated.

This volume is regarded by critical and competent Latin teachers as the most attractive as well as the most scholarly edition of "Virgil" for secondary schools yet issued in this country.

GREENOUGH'S VIRGIL

Edited by JAMES B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University.

GEORGICS AND AENEID, BOOKS VII-XII. 12mo. Cloth. 333 pages. Illustrated. List price, \$1.12; mailing price, \$1.25.

TEXT EDITIONS

AENEID, BOOKS I-VI, AND BUCOLICS. 12mo. Paper. 181 pages. List price, 40 cents; mailing price, 45 cents.

AENEID, BOOK VII-XII. 12mo. Cloth. 157 pages. List price, 35 cents; mailing price, 40 cents.

COMPLETE TEXT OF VIRGIL, BUCOLICS, AENEID, AND GEORGICS. 12mo. Cloth. 228 pages. List price, 75 cents; mailing price, 85 cents.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

CICERO'S ORATIONS AND LETTERS

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S EDITION

Revised by the late J. B. GREENOUGH and G. L. KITTREDGE, with a special Vocabulary by J. B. GREENOUGH. Half leather. lxx + 403 + 226 pages. With maps and illustrations. List price, \$1.30; mailing price, \$1.45

THIS volume of Cicero's "Orations and Letters" has been prepared to meet the needs of those teachers who prefer marked quantities, and who wish to introduce their students to Cicero's letters. These letters throw light on Cicero's character, on Roman political history, and various phases of ancient manners. At the same time they illustrate almost every variety of letter writing, from hasty notes on family matters to weighty discussions of public policy.

In addition to the orations most frequently used, the book includes thirty-three pages of letters, several maps, and a new plan of the Forum exhibiting the remarkable series of excavations begun in 1899.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S NEW LATIN GRAMMAR

FOR HIGHER SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

By J. B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University; GEORGE LYMAN KITTREDGE, Professor of English in Harvard University; A. A. HOWARD, Professor of Latin in Harvard University; and BENJAMIN L. D'OUGE, Professor of Latin in the Michigan State Normal College.

12mo. Half leather. 490 pages. List price, \$1.20; mailing price, \$1.30

THIS well-known Latin grammar, although in a new form, still remains the Allen and Greenough Grammar in scope and general plan, and retains the characteristic qualities that have given the book a world-wide distinction. But the book has been revised in every detail to bring it into harmony with the latest results of scholarship the world over, and has been rearranged where necessary to make it as convenient for use as is possible.

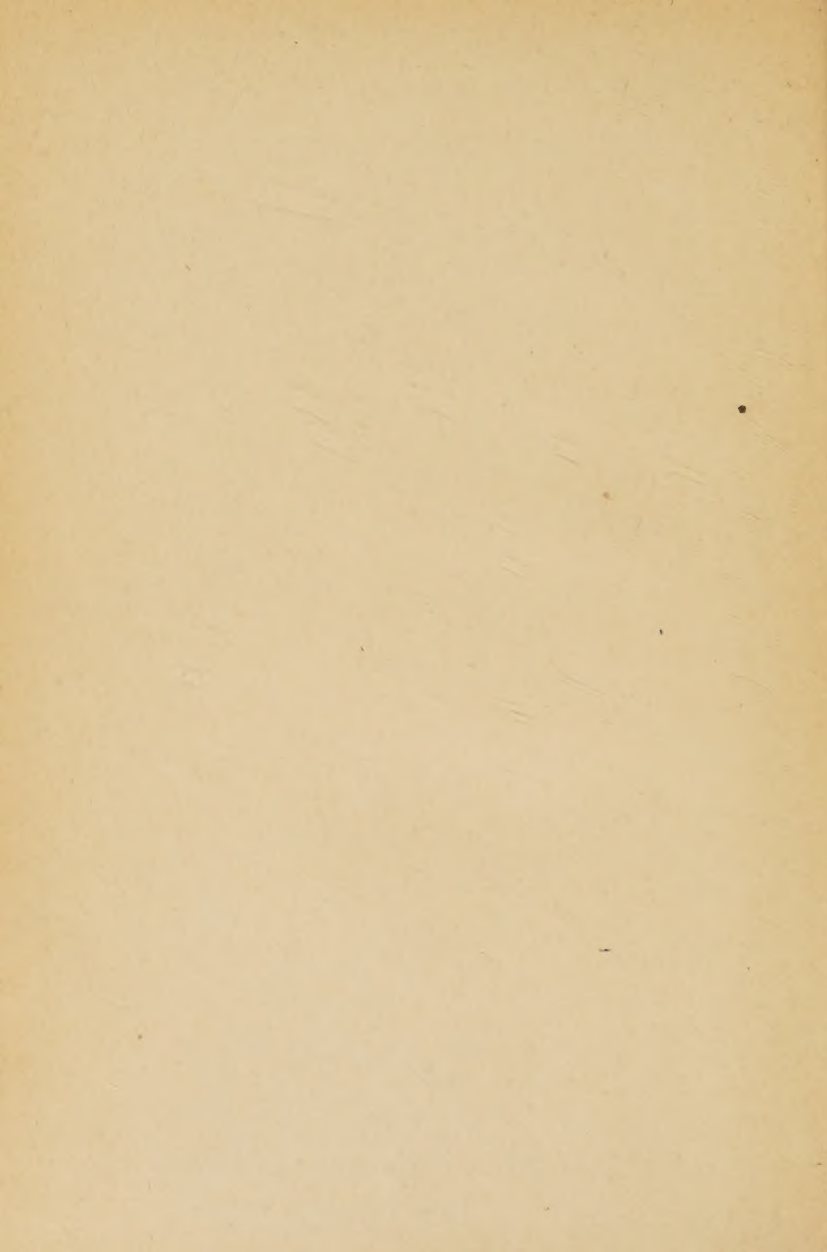
The authors have been assisted on details by the most eminent specialists, among whom are Professor Sheldon of Harvard University and Professor Morris of Yale University. The book therefore is thoroughly trustworthy. All the most recent grammatical theories have been considered, and if they have not been adopted it is because the old ones are better. The paragraphs have been renumbered throughout, and the typography of the book has been completely changed. A new scheme of type display unquestionably marks the highest typographical achievement in books of this character.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS

	List price	Mailing price
Allen: Germania and Agricola of Tacitus	\$1.00	\$1.10
Allen and Greenough: Cæsar, Books I-VII (Revised Edition)	1.25	1.35
Cæsar, Books I-IV	1.00	1.10
Allen and Greenough: Cicero. Orations and Letters (Edited by Greenough and Kittredge)	1.30	1.45
Allen and Greenough: Cicero. Select Orations	1.40	1.55
Allen and Greenough: Cicero. Six Orations (Edited by Green- ough and Kittredge)	1.00	1.10
Allen and Greenough: Cicero de Senectute	.60	.65
Allen and Greenough: New Latin Grammar	1.20	1.30
Allen and Greenough: Ovid, with Vocabulary	1.50	1.65
Allen and Greenough: Sallust's Catiline (Revised by Greenough and Daniell)	.90	.95
Allen and Greenough: Shorter Latin Grammar	.95	1.05
Browne: A Memory-Test Latin Word-List	.75	.80
Collar: Gate to Cæsar	.40	.45
Collar: New Gradatim	.50	.55
Collar: Practical Latin Composition	1.00	1.10
Collar: Via Latina	.75	.85
Collar and Daniell: Beginner's Latin Book	1.00	1.10
Collar and Daniell: First Latin Book	1.00	1.10
Collar and Daniell: First Year Latin	1.00	1.10
Teachers' Manual to Accompany First Year Latin	.15	
College Series of Latin Authors (see circulars for details)		
Crowell: Selections from the Latin Poets	1.40	1.55
Crowell and Richardson: History of Roman Literature	1.00	1.10
D'Ooge: Easy Latin for Sight Reading	.40	.45
D'Ooge: Latin Composition for Secondary Schools		
Part I	.50	.55
Parts II and III	.60	.65
D'Ooge: Latin Composition to Accompany Greenough, D'Ooge, and Daniell's Second Year Latin	.50	.55
Ginn and Company: Classical Atlas . cloth, \$2.00, \$2.30; boards	1.25	1.40
Gleason: Gate to Vergil	.45	.50
Greenough, D'Ooge, and Daniell: Second Year Latin	1.25	1.40
Greenough and Kittredge: Bucolics and Æneid, I-VI	1.60	1.75
Greenough and Kittredge: New Virgil. Æneid, I-VI	1.50	1.65
Latin and Greek School Classics (see circulars for details)		
Lothman: Latin Lessons	.90	1.00
Moulton: Preparatory Latin Composition	1.00	1.10
Part I. Based on Cæsar and Cicero with Supplementary Sight Tests	.80	.90
Part II. A Systematic Drill in Syntax	.25	.27
Post: Latin at Sight	.80	.90
Richardson: Helps to the Reading of Classical Latin Poetry	.50	.55
Stickney: Cicero de Natura Deorum	1.40	1.55
Terence: Adelphoe, Phormio, Heauton Timorumenos. 1 vol.	1.00	1.10
White: English-Latin Lexicon	1.50	1.65
White: Latin-English Lexicon	1.00	1.15
White: Latin-English and English-Latin Lexicon	2.25	2.55

GINN AND COMPANY PUBLISHERS



BENEDICTINE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

871V58AX 31

C001

THE GATE TO VERGIL BOSTON



3 2811 00083 9243